MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : i

Title

METOP SPACE TO GROUND INTERFACE SPECIFICATION

MATRA CMT

Reçu:

- 2 JUIL 2002

Archivage nº: 3255

	Na	me and Funct	ion	E	ate	Signature
Prepared by :	Patrick GHIVASKY Mission and Operations Engineer			25/06/2	002	4
Verified by :						
Approved by :	System En HERBIN			27/06/		p Je Grandice
Authorized by:	GARDELI METOP Pr	LE Jean-Paul oject Manager	Received LEC	2 7/06, 2 TTP: 2 DIVIS	∕°Z SION ATION	A A
Application authorized by:			WBS Nr. DATE: " FILE: COPY		20000	
			CFILE/LEC	at turbon		(
Document type Spécification	Nb WBS	Keywords: Ground. Line TM. TC	. RF. CCSI	PULL COPY	INFO PAGE ONLY INFO PAGE ONLY INFO PAGE ONLY INFO PAGE ONLY	gment. Frame. Ranging.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : ii

DISTRIBUTION LIST

DISTRIBUTION LIST					
ASTRIUM-SAS	ESTEC	ASTRJUM Ltd	NORTHROP GRUMMAN		
E. BATILLIOT	F. ALDEA MONTERO	K. BLACKETT	W. MULOOLY		
P. BATTUDE	K. BUCHLER	M. BACHELOR	ALCATEL CA. IASI		
P. BERNARD	B. BERGAGLIO	O. BARNEY	A. CLAUSS		
P. BISOGNIN	B. BERRUTI	T. HUNT	CNES		
E.BONNES	Y. BORDES	D. MORRIS	G. PORTAS		
J.B. BORIES	X S.J. BOSMA	A. ROBSON	G, CHALON		
N. BOSMORIN	A. BOURIDAH	G, McAVOY			
J. BOUE	S. CARLIER	T. CALLOW	GALILEO		
	├ ─	K. TOMKINS	R. VERATTI		
C. BUGE	P.G. EDWARDS	ı 	ITT		
X S. CAMILLERI	S. FIORILLI	C. TRANTUM	J. MOLISANI		
X JM. CAMUS	R. GELSTHORPE	A. WHITEHOUSE			
X F. CARRE	G. GOURMELON	M. STEWART	ASTRIUM Ltd -P		
D. CARRILLIER	R. HALM	T. SHEARS	C. BUSHELL		
V. COSCULLUELA	R. JEGOU	D. HEAD	C. HARRIS		
D, DE LA LANDE	R. KRUTSCH	G. RICHARDSON	R.GENT		
F.DI GESU	A. LEFEBVRE		JC.LOWDELL		
P.O. DOITTAU	M. LOISELET				
X J.L. DUQUESNE	S. LOKAS	ALENIA (A-DCS)	NASA/GSFC		
L. DUROU	Y. MENARD	D.ADIROSI	R. ALEMAN		
F.DWORZAK	E. NERI	R. AVENIA	M. BRUMFIELD		
JF. ECOBICHON	S. PREZELUS	E. PANNACCI	K.N. ALTERMAN		
E. ESTRADA	C. RAJASENAN	F. PROVVEDI	NDH		
M: FAVREAU	W. RJTS	F. TREGUA	J.Y.R. LAPOINTE		
D. FORET	N. STRICKER	SSF			
H	X O. SY	M.NISKA	NOAA		
A. GACH	H-10.31	S.KORPELA	A.M. MUCKLE SEC		
J. GALAN			M. MIGNOGNO NESDIS		
Ph. GALLAND	EUMETSAT	F. VON SCHOULTZ			
J.P. GARDELLE	P. BLYTHE	DUTCH SPACE	W.MAZUR SAO		
X P. GHIVASKY	A. BOISSIN	R. VAN LOGHEM	 		
J.M. GOUTOULE	Y BUHLER	A. HENDRIKX			
C.GUIDAL	D. DIEBEL	J. POLEY	PANAMETRICS		
M. HENAULT	P.FRANC	R. SEBEK	F.B. SELLERS		
D. HERBIN	D. MONTERO	G. VERMIJ	THALES Systèmes		
C. LACUISSE	B. DISERENS	W, DEN HAAK	Aéroportés SA		
D. LEBRETON	M.COHEN	F. NABER	O. FORGEOT		
LMARTINEAU	G. MASON				
J.P. MIELLOU	H. HUBNER		SVM Subcos (cont'd)		
H 1	ASTRIUM Gmbh	DNV	MMV (CPPA)		
I. MOLES	D, ALTSTAEDTER	P.O. ARALDSEN	R. HARRISON		
P. MOLLET		G.DAVID	MMT (Gyros)		
X T. PONCIN	R. BELAU	N. HANSEN	X. CALMET		
X B. REUILLON	W. BREITLING	IN, MANSEN	MMV (BEG,T4S)		
X P. ROUAULT	X S. BURSCH	SVM SubContractors	B. LEAU		
JP. RUFFIE	T. FAUST		├		
P. SAUNAL	W.FRICKE	ALCATEL ESPACIO	H. CHANFORAN		
R. TARDIVIER	L GESSLER	ALCATEL Cannes	AST- SAS (SAS, SSD)		
A. TEMPLE-BOYER	M. GOLLOR	(Reaction Wheels)	A. CHAZAL		
J. TISSERANT	H. HEIDEMANN	ALCATEL Valence	B.VIGNON		
S. TOUZEAU	K.O. HIENERWADEL	ALENIA (EAIM)	AST-SAS (OBS)		
JF.VASSE	M. HOPFGARTEN	AAE (MGSE)	M. ALEYRANGUES		
A. ZAPATA	H. HÙTZÈL	······································	J.M. BEZIAT		
	K. KEMPKENS	CONTRAVES	D. LARTIGUE		
	H. KOENING	CRISA	D. DE PAYSAC		
	A. KOPPE	M.R. RODRIGUEZ	S. SHAABAN		
	R. LANG	A. POSADA	AST-SAS (EGSEs)		
<u> </u>	K. LINDEMANN	C. MARTINEZ	JJ.BARFETTY		
 	D. MILLER	ETCA	A. BENICHOU		
<u> </u>	H.J. MÜLLER	LABEN	M.BEYT		
⊢ I	M. MÜLLER		M. BOULET		
⊢ I	R. MÜLLER	SAAB ERICSSON	J. COMBELLES		
⊢ I	J. REICHLE	SAFT	J. DE INES		
I	J. RICHTER	SEP (MEGS)	P.PARMENTIER		
├ ─	W RICHTER	SODERN	AST-SAS (Simulator)		
 	W. RUBEL	SODEIGT	C. GALLIOT		
<u></u>	E. SCHIED	 	C. CAZENAVE		
} —-{	J. SCHILKE	` 	A. DARBIN		
⊢		 	F. PASQUIER		
⊢	T. SCHULER	 			
├ ─┤	U. STRAUSS	 	} ─		
⊢ ⊣ I	F. TANNER	 	 		
	ll				

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : iii

DOCUMENT CHANGE LOG

Issue/ Revision	Date	Modification Nb	Modified pages	Observations
01	18/10/96			Issue at SRR
02	01/04/97		See verticals marks on pages left side	Issue for Phase CD Proposal
03	05/99		See verticals marks	
04	06/99		See vertical marks	Issue taking into account PLM and S/L PDR's
05	20/07/00		See vertical marks	• Introduction of instruments measurements description update in § 5
				Addition of Instruments ICD in MMS ref. documents
				Addition of Carrier frequency stability in table 4.2.4/2
				• Addition of X band frequency stability in table 5.4.2/1
				List of TBD/TBC updated(annex3)
06	25/06/02		34, 153, 155, 157, 163, 178, annex 6	Introduction of corrections due to CDR RIDs #:
	į			SY-051, SY-076, SY-079, ENE-30, ENE-21, ENE-32 & ENE-33
		•		



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : iv

PAGE ISSUE RECORD

Issue of this document comprises the following pages at the issue shown

Page	Issue /Rev.	Page	Issue /Rev.	Page	Issue /Rév.	Page	Issue /Rev.	Page	Issue /Rev.	Page	Issue /Rev.
All	05										
				*. *							
			ŧ								5 -
		:									
			:								
						•					

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : v

LIST OF GENERAL ACRONYMS

AOCS Attitude and orbit control subsystem
AIM Magnetic and inertial actuators
AMA Attitude measurement assembly

BSP Boitier de servitude pyro
CAM Coarse acquisition mode
CCU Central computer unit
CRA Combined reception antenna

DBU Digital bus unit

DHSA Data handling sub-assembly

EAIM Magnetic and inertial actuators electronics

EPRM Sadm and propulsion electronics EPS Étage propulsif supérieur (ar5)

EDR Reconfiguration and decoding equipment

EIU Electrical interface unit FAM Fine acquisition mode

FMU Formatting and multiplexing unit

FPM Fine pointing mode

ID Identifier

LEOP Launch and early orbits phase

MACMagneto-torquerMCMDMacro-commandMLMemory load

NIU Noaa instruments interface unit CDA Command & Data Acquisition

PCU Plm power control and regulation unit

PDU Plm power distribution unit

PDHT Payload data handling and transmission

PLM Payload module

PMC Payload module controller

PSO Position sur orbite RW Reaction wheel

RSJD Regulator shunt & junction distribution
ROST Reference operability specification table

SVMService moduleSASSun acquisition sensorSSRSolid state recorder

S/A Solar array
SA Sub-assembly

SADM Solar array drive mechanism

SSD Senseur solaire digital (digital sun sensor)

STD Digital earth sensor

S/W Software

T4S Sensors, survival and surveillance aocs terminals

TCU Thermal control electronics

TBD To be defined TX Transmistter

UMI Inertial measurement assemblyVCDU Virtual channel data unit

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : vi

LIST OF SPACE TO GROUND STANDARD ACRONYMS

AD Acceptance check and Data transportation

ADMIN Administrative Message
AP Application Process

ARO Automatic Repeat Queuing

AU Authentication or Authentication Unit
BC By-pass Acceptance check and Control

BCH Bose-chaurhuri-hocquenghem

BD By-pass Acceptance check and Data transportation

BER Bit Error Rate

CADU Channel Access Data Unit

CCSDS Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems

CLCW Command Link Control Word
CLTU Command Link Transmission Unit

CMM Carrier Modulation Mode

COP-1 Channel Operation Procedure - 1
CRC Cyclic Redundancy Code
CUC CCSDS Unsegmented time Code
CVCDU Coded Virtual Channel Data Unit

FAR Frame Analysis Report

FARM Frame Acceptance and Reporting Mechanism

FAU Frame Acceptance Unit
FECW Frame Error Control Word
FOP Frame Operation procedure

ID Identifier IN-SDU Insert SDU

LAC Logical Authentication Channel
M-SDU or PDU Multiplexing - PDU or SDU
MAP Multiplexer Access Point

NW Network O-SDU Octet SDU

PEC Packet Error Control

P-SDU Packet SDU

PCA Physical Channel Access
PEC Packet Error Control

PLOP Physical Layer Operation Procedure

PDU Protocole Data Unit
RF Radio Frequency
SDU Service Data Unit
TCH Téléchargement
VC Virtual Channel

VCDU Virtual Channel Data Unit
VCA Virtual Channel Access
VCLC Virtual Channel Link Control
VPC Vertical Parity Checksum

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : vii

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

ESA DOCUMENTS

RD ESA1 Metop Satellite to Ground Segment Interface Requirements

MO-IS-ESA-SY-0025

RD ESA3 Telemetry channel coding standard

ESA-PSS-04-103 (Issue 1 September 89)

RD ESA4 Ranging standard

ESA-PSS-04-104 (Issue 2 March 91)

RD ESA5 Radio frequency and modulation standard

ESA-PSS-04-105 (Issue 1 December 89)

RD ESA6 Packet Telemetry standard

ESA-PSS-04-106 (Issue 1 January 88)

RD ESA7 Packet Telecommand standard

ESA-PSS-04-107 (Issue April 92)

RD ESA8 Telecommand Decoder Specification

ESA-PSS-04-151 (Issue 1 September 93)

CCSDS DOCUMENTS

RD CCSDS1 CCSDS - Advanced Orbiting Systems Network and Data Links

Architectural Specification

CCSDS 701.0-B-2 (Blue Book Nov 92)

EUMETSAT DOCUMENTS

RD EUM1 (RD9) HRPT/LRPT direct broadcast services Specification

MO-DS-ESA-SY0048 or

EPS/SYS/SPE/95413

RD EUM2 Encryption System Specification

EPS/SYS/SPE/95424

MO-DS-ESA-SY-0049

RD EUM3 S&R, DCS System Specification

MO-RS-ESA-IN-0087 Draft 1 October 96

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : viii

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS (Cont'd)

MMS DOCUMENTS

Satellite System Design Specification RD MMS1 MO-RS-MMT-SY-0001 Central Flight Software Description RD MMS6 MO-TN-00000.0004-MMT **EDR** Specification RD MMS7 MO-RS-MMT-SV.0008 CCU SW TC reception implementation RD MMS8 MO-RS-MMT-SY.0011 Space to ground Standard communications procedures RD MMS9 MO-NT-MMT-SY.0043 SVM TMTC Data Definition ICD RD MMS12 MO-IF-MMT- SV.0003 PLM TM TC Data Definition ICD RD MMS13 TBD GSCT/SVM EGSE Interface Requirement Specification RD MMS18 MO-RS-MMT-AV-0012 MHS TM-TC and Science Data Format Directory RD MMS19 MHS-TN-JA063-MMP GOME-2 Instrument Interface Control Document RD MMS20 MO.IC.MMT.GM.0001 IASI Measurement and Validation Data RD MMS21 IA-ID-1000-6477-AER ASCAT Measurement Data Interface Specification RD MMS22 MO.TN.DOR.SC.0015 GRAS Measurement Data Interface Control Document RD MMS23 MO.IC.SES.GR.0008 GRAS Command and Control Interface Control Document RD MMS24 MO.IC.SES.GR.0007 (position packet part) HIRS ICD chapter 3.3 MO-IC-MMT-HI-0001 RD MMS25 AVHRR ICD chapter 3.3 MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 RD MMS26

RD MMS30

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page

ix

RD MMS27 AMSU A1 ICD chapter 3.3 MO-IC-MMT-A1-0001

RD MMS28 AMSU A2 ICD chapter 3.3 MO-IC-MMT-A2-0001

RD MMS29 SEM ICD chapter 3.3 MO-IC-MMT-SE-0001

A-DCS ICD chapter 3.3 MO-IC-MMT-DC-0001

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : x

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ı introi	DUCTION	13
1.1 Sco	OPE AND PURPOSE	15
1.2 Do	CUMENT STRUCTURE	16
o CENED	AL DESCRIPTION OF THE METOP SYSTEM	17
	E MISSION	17
2.1 TH	E METOP SATELLITE	17
2.2 TH	Generalities	17
2.2.1	Telemetry routing:	18
2.2.2	Telecommand routing	21
2.2.3	DNITORING AND CONTROL CONCEPT	22
221	0	
2.3.1	Ground Operations	24
2.3.2	Grouna Operations	26
3 GROUI	ND SEGMENT CHARACTERISTICS	26
3.1 Ov	VERVIEW	26
3.2 TT	F&C STATIONS	20
4 SERVI	CE MODULE SPACE TO GROUND INTERFACES	30
		30
		٥٠
4.1.2	D. L. Carton lover description	
4.1.3	Securitation Laver	
4.1.4	The state of the s	
4.1.5	C. Ling I may	······
4.1.6	Physical Layer	
	T. I am stem reporting of the TC recention	
4.2 Ti	TO SECTIVE	
4.2.1	0	
4.2.2	n - Letization layer description	
4.2.3	Transfer Inver	
424	Physical Imper	
4.3 R	NONC	
4.3.1	Orașinu	01
4.3.2	M. ton transport day Functional requirements	
4.3.3	English and spectrum requirements	
4.3.4	Foul Stations requirements	
4.3.5	Other Metop transponder requirements	8

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : xi

5 N	IEASUREMENT DATA DOWNLINK	90
5.1	DATA FORMATTING AND COMMUNICATION MODEL	90
5.	1.1 Space-to-ground links	90
5.	1.2 CCSDS generalities	9
5.	1.3 Data Link Layer	97
5.2	NW LAYER PROTOCOL DATA UNIT: CCSDS SOURCE PACKET	102
5.	2.1 Source Packet structure	102
5.	2.2 X Band source packet User's data	108
5.3	DATA LINK LAYER PROTOCOL DATA UNITS	132
5	3.1 VCLC Sublayer Protocol data unit: M-PDU	132
- 5	3.2 VCA Sublayer Protocol data units	135
5.4	Physical Channel Layer	139
5.4	4.1 Physical Channel Layer Protocol Data Unit	139
5.4	4.2 X Band Physical Layer Numerical Characteristics	140
6 LI	RPT PHYSICAL LAYER	151
6.1	Convolutional encoding	151
6.2	Interleaving	
6.3	SYNCHRONISATION MÅRKER INSERTION	
6.4	SERIAL TO PARALLEL CONVERSION	
6.5	QPSK MODULATION	
6.5		
6.5		
6.5		
6.6	Amplification	
6.7	Transmission	
6.8	LRPT GROUND STATIONS	
7 HR	PT PHYSICAL LAYER	159
7.1	CONVOLUTIONAL ENCODING	159
7.2	QPSK MODULATION	161
7.2.	1 Modulation mapping	161
7.2.	2 Modulation Waveform	162
7.2.		
7.3	AMPLIFICATION	164
7.4	Transmission	
7.5	HRPT GROUND STATIONS	
7.6	TYPICAL WORST CASE LRPT/HRPT LINK BUDGETS BASED ON SPE	
	167	
8 TIM	IE SYNCHRONISATION REQUIREMENTS	176
8.1	Overview	176

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : xii

	0.0	CCU	176
	8.2	PMC	176
	8.3	ICU/NIU TO PMC TIME SYNCHRONIZATION	177
	8.4	MPU/MHS TO PMC TIME SYNCHRONIZATION	177
	8.5	VERIFICATION OF THE TIME SYNCHRONIZATION	177
	8.6	VERIFICATION OF THE TIME STROTHORIZATION	170
9	SPE	CIFIC OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS	1/0
	9.1	POLITIME REQUIREMENTS	178
	9.1 9.1.1	1 COD I procedures	170
	9.1.1		178
	,		178
	9.1.	_	179
	9.1.4		
	9.1		180
	9.1.		181
	9.1.		181
	9.1.	7.11	182
	9.1.:		182
	9.1.	7 7 77.	182
	9.1.	7.1.1	182
	9.1.		183
	9.1.	13 Command chains	183
	9.1.	14 CFS actions impacting the operations	183
	9.1.	15 ADMIN packets management	184
	9.2	LEOP SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS	184
	9.2.	1 Authentication management	184
	9.3	EMERGENCY SITUATION SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS	184
	9.3.	.1 Safe Mode Format	184
	9.3.	.2 SVM Time-tag command management	184
	9.3.		107
1	10 4	COMPATIBILITY TESTS REQUIREMENTS	185

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : xiii

ANNEXES

ANNEX 1 Bit Convention

ANNEX 2 Protection of Deep Space and Radio Astronomy

ANNEX 3 List of uncertainties (TBD's and TBC's)

ANNEX 5 S-Band link Budgets

ANNEX 6 PLM and NIU Telemetry Formats

ANNEX 7 Administration Message

MetO₁

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 15

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 SCOPE AND PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to specify the interfaces between the METOP satellite and the dedicated EPS ground segment. Within the Metop project, a strong emphasis has been put upon space segment heritage re-use. Therefore, because it belongs to the Mark III family, Metop, and in particular the Service Module, is not fully compatible with the CCSDS standards and the set of ESA PSS specifications. Moreover, these standards are generic and include a lot of requirements which are not applicable to Metop. Consequently, the Metop Space to Ground Interface Specification shall be a self-content specification gathering all the necessary requirements.

In the METOP mission, the data streams are the following:

- Global Data Stream: overall SVM, PLM and payload instruments data on X Band direct to the ground station,
- High Resolution Picture Transmission (HRPT) Data direct broadcast on L Band to meteorological local users ground stations but also to the EPS ground segment,
- Low Resolution Picture Transmission (LRPT) Data direct broadcast on VHF Band to meteorological local users ground stations but also to the EPS ground segment,
- Satellite Command and Monitoring Data with:
 - Omni-directional TT&C up and down link on S Band directly from/to ground stations.
 - up and down ranging links which support range and range-rate measurements.

In addition, the payload provides the following links:

- Uplink on VHF Band from Data Collection transmitters towards the CRA antenna for A-DCS,
- Direct broadcast on VHF Band from the advanced DCS instrument, via the DTA antenna, to the Argos centers
- Uplink on VHF Band from Search and Rescue beacons towards the CRA antenna,
- Direct broadcast on L Band via the SLA antenna to Search and Rescue reception ground stations.

The present document only addresses the S band and the X band Space to ground interfaces, which are specified at different levels, from radio frequency level until logical exchanged data level.

The HRPT/LRPT broadcast services and the Search & Rescue and Advanced DCS links are specified in dedicated documents (RD EUM1 and RD EUM3) under ESA/Eumetsat joint responsibility. Such a specific document also addresses the Encryption aspects (RD EUM2).

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 16

1.2 DOCUMENT STRUCTURE

This document is structured as follows:

A brief overview of the Metop system is provided in paragraph 2 while paragraph 3 focuses over the characteristics of the ground stations involved in the S and X band links.

Paragraph 4 defines the Service module space to ground interfaces which include telecommand, telemetry and ranging links.

The Global data stream, i.e the X Band link is described in paragraph 5.

Requirements driven by the on-board time/ground time synchronisation methodology are presented in paragraph 6.

At last, specific operational requirements are described in paragraph 7 while constraints related to the compatibility tests (performed on ground) are described in paragraph 8.

The structure of the telemetry, the telecommands and the different kind of tables which may be downlinked to the ground upon request are presented in separated dedicated documents: RD MMS12 for the SVM; in PMC Software User Manual for the PLM(summarised in annex 6). The detailed layout of the instruments source packet application data fields are extracted from the instruments ICD's and provided in the present document.

All remaining details are part of the Metop Reference Database. Bit conventions are recalled in annex 1, rules for the Protection of Deep Space and Radio Astronomy are available in annex 2 and a summary table of all the TBD's and TBC's is presented in the annex 3.

The S-band link budget is provided in annex 5.

The PLM and NIU/ICU telemetry formats descriptions are in annex 6 (to be replaced by RDMMS13 when available for PLM CDR).

The Administration message description is in annex 7.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 17

2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE METOP SYSTEM

2.1 THE MISSION

Metop is flying a sun-synchronous orbit whose altitude is about 820 km which makes a little more than 14 revolutions per day. The precise orbital parameters are provided in the Satellite System Design Specification (RD MMS1). Thanks to the on-board storage capacity (SSR) and the X Band reception stations visibility profile (Kiruna and Fairbanks, as a baseline), the Global Mission Data acquired over one orbit can be dumped often enough so that the data are dumped no later than 1 orbit after recording.

2.2 THE METOP SATELLITE

2.2.1 Generalities

The platform is sub-structured in 2 major modules:

- the Service Module (SVM) in charge of attitude and orbit control, telecommand and control link with the ground S Band, monitoring and control, power generation, energy storage and power distribution, interfaces with the launcher.
- the Payload Module (PLM) is a self-contained entity which can be designed and tested as a separate element, in parallel to the SVM. Its configuration is tailored in order to accommodate the instruments within their specific constraints. It also provides the following functions: payload level command distribution, monitoring and control, electrical distribution, thermal control, instruments data processing, global data on-board storage, X Band, LRPT and HRPT communication links.

The satellite data Management System is composed of:

- a TTC function permitting a direct and omni-directional link from and to ground station, for telecommanding, housekeeping telemetry and ranging.
- a command and control subsystem under the responsibility of the SVM Central Computer Unit (CCU) only which interfaces with the PLM Management Computer (PMC).

The current Mark II and Mark IIP design undoubtedly suits Metop needs w.r.t on-board communication capacity, programming and software capacity. Nevertheless, some modifications have been implemented in order to satisfy most of the PSS communication standards and provide packet telecommands and telemetry.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 18

2.2.2 Telemetry routing:

The SVM housekeeping data is provided to the ground, through the S Band housekeeping telemetry via one unique packet elaborated by the CCU.

The CCU acquires HK data from the SVM subsystems via the SVM OBDH bus. It then merge these data with those acquired from the PMC and generates the complete S Band frame which is sent to the S band transponder for down-link. The same S Band frame is also sent to the PMC using the Level 3 protocole, for recording on the SSR together with payload measurement data.

The PMC acquires housekeeping data from PLM subsystems and instruments ICUs via the PLM OBDH bus for :

- delivery to the SVM CCU for direct downlink to ground via S Band,
- delivery to the SVM CCU which forwards back the complete satellite HK information data, to the PMC for storage in the SSR and transmission with the Global X Band Data Stream and the LRPT/HRPT direct broadcast links.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 19

INSTRUMENT	GLOBAL DATA	LRPT	HRPT is
AVHRR/3 HR	YES	No 1.	YES
AVHRR/3 LR	YES	YES	ALE NO THE
AMSUA1	YES	YES	YES
AMSUA2	YES	YES	YES
HIRS/4	YES	YES	YES
DCS/2	YES	ERGE NOVER	YES
SEM	YES	YES	YES
ASCAT	YES	NO.	YES
GRAS sounder	YES	Say Say NO Line Say	YES
IASI	YES	***** NO **	YES
MHS	YES	YES	YES
GOME	YES	NO NO	YES
GRAS position	YES	YES	YES
SL packet (SL HK + filler data)	YES	YES	YES
Admin messages	YES	YES	YES

TABLE 2.2/1: PAYLOAD DATA VS DOWNLINK STREAM



MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 20

The table 2.2/1 presents the set of information downlinked via the different links.

The instrument ICU's themselves acquire the HK data from the instruments and format them for transfer to the PMC via the PLM OBDH bus. To acquire of these data, the PMC uses the same interfaces as those used for transferring MCMDs to the instrument ICU's.

All HK data acquired by the PMC are transmitted to the CCU in "TM data packets" via the SVM OBDH on a 1 Hz exchange basis following the Level 3 Protocol standard.

Instruments Measurement Data are acquired from the instrument ICU's (including the NIU ICU) under the form of CCSDS instrument source packets. Packetisation is done at instrument level for the European instruments and by the NOAA Interface Unit (NIU) for the American instruments. The NIU is also in charge of the AVHRR data compression for LRPT.

The **Payload Data Handling Subsystem** buffers, formats (according to CCSDS standards) and multiplexes these data onto Coded Virtual Channel Data Units (CVCDU) under the responsibility of the Formatting and Multiplexing Unit (FMU) for:

- direct downlink through the HRPT and the LRPT link (subset of the Payload Measurement Data together with the housekeeping data) to meteorological local users ground stations,
- storage in the SSR and downlink via the X Band Global Data Stream (all the payload measurement data and the SVM, PLM and instruments housekeeping data).

The FMU provides a function for the encryption of the data field of selectable VCDUs for the HRPT and LRPT data streams. Encryption is applied to each data stream (LRPT, HRPT-Q, HRPT-I) and the encryption scheme is updated according to encryption keys up-linked from ground.

All instruments operate continuously over the orbit. The PLM manages the meteorological instruments, the climatology instruments and GRAS (GPS/Glonass Receiver for Atmospheric Sounding). Note that S&R data are transmitted via a separated link using a dedicated antenna.



MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 21

2.2.3 Telecommand routing

The command link uses the S Band uplink and a 2 Kbps transmission rate. Packet telecommands are all received at SVM level by the EDR and forwarded to the CPDU or the CCU. Packets telecommands received by the CCU can be executed within the SVM or forwarded to the PMC via the SVM OBDH bus. The CCU performs no control nor change to the commands forwarded to the PMC.

A telecommand packet may therefore contain only CPDU commands or commands addressed to the CCU, which are called TCH.

These TCH may be functionally dedicated to:

- SVM programmation,
- Individual software data loading (previous TCH according to SPOT terminology),
- actions by-passing the CCU interpretation before execution:
 - OBDH interrogation and DHSA registers load actions (previous TCi and TCx according to SPOT terminology)
 - Patch TCH
- PLM programmation.

This is illustrated on figure 2.2/2 and detailed herebelow.

CPDU commands

CPDU commands are **direct packet telecommands** (previous DTC) for direct execution by the EDR. All CPDU commands are executed immediately.

SVM Programmation TCH (so called "global TCH")

This TCH is interpreted by the CCU and is able to include several *individual software data load* TCHs and OBDH interrogation and registers load TCHs. It can be for immediate or time-tagged execution.

Individual Software Data Load TCHs

These TCH are interpreted by the CCU and may consist in CCU data loading but also in actions upon the other equipments. Note that the PMC is switched ON/OFF by the ground via a SVM M/L command. Some memory load commands addressed to the CFS can not be time-tagged if not planned beforehand, at TC definition level. The CCU memory loads commands addressed to the LVPROM cannot be time-tagged.

Examples of such TCH are: MCO orbit control TCH, Patch TCH, CFS mode change TCH, transmitter switch ON/OFF TCH...

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 22

TCH by-passing the CCU interpretation:

SVM OBDH interrogation and DHSA register Load TCH

This TCH contains a sequence of "operations" which may be OBDH interrogations, DHSA register loads, controls or delays. It is not interpreted by the CCU before execution.

OBDH interrogations are transmitted to the SVM OBDH bus for immediate execution within the SVM. They may consist in acquisitions or commands.

DHSA Registers operations are used at CCU level for on-board H/W registers loading.

This TCH can be immediate or time-tagged when executed by the CFS. It is for immediate execution only when processed by the LVPROM.

Patch TCH

This TCH permits to load data within the memories without preliminary interpretation by the CCU.

PLM programmation TCH

This TCH contains a sequence of PLM macro-commands (MCMD) meant to control the PLM avionics and the instruments. They are transferred from the CCU to the PMC via a dedicated protocol (different from CCSDS) called: OBDH level 3 protocol.

All macrocommands can be executed immediately (IM-MCMD) or in time-tag (TT-MCMD).

Macro-commands are forwarded from:

- the PMC towards the PLM avionics.
- the PMC towards the instruments via the ICU's.

The macrocommands sent to the PLM avionics are Low Level Protocol commands going through the PLM OBDH bus. Those received by the instruments ICU's (including the NIU ICU) are High Level Protocol commands.

One PLM MCMD may contain one or more commands directed to one PLM subsystem or ICU. They are executed in sequence by the PMC or ICU.

2.3 MONITORING AND CONTROL CONCEPT

2.3.1 Overview

The satellite is designed to manage autonomously "short-term" activities such as equipment switching and error recovery by the on-board software. "Long-term" activities, for instance, AOCS ephemeris updating, payload activity plan loading and fine failure analysis, are under ground operations. This concept limits the on-board software complexity and allows the ground to maintain

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 23

complete control of the satellite while relieving the ground control centre from intensive low-level operations.

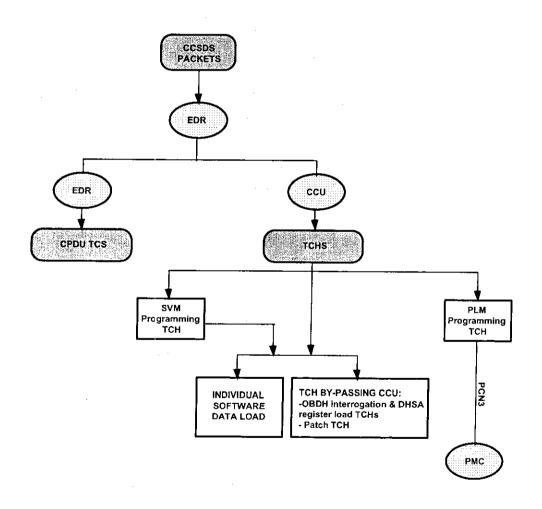


FIGURE 2.2/2: PACKET TELECOMMAND ROUTING

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 24

To achieve this the satellite permits pre-programming of nominal operations for up to 36 hours, by up-linking from ground a set of time-tagged CCSDS packets commands which, as a sequence, control all operations in orbit.

It is the responsibility of the ground to ensure that the uplinked commands are compliant with the satellite's energy and thermal capabilities and all the operational constraints defined in the Satellite's User's Manual. If a fault inducing a transitory switch to the CFS MTDP mode (Mode de Traitement de Panne) is detected on-board, all the time-tagged buffers are reset. They are also reset if the ground send a PU SET or RESET CPDU command. Depending on the anomaly, automatic reconfiguration may occur to put the satellite in a safe state and operations are suspended until further ground commands are sent.

Failure detection isolation and recovery is also shared between the satellite and ground. The satellite undertakes actions to detect and recover from the failures which have short term effects, whereas the ground performs the same functions for the failures which have long term effects.

2.3.2 Ground Operations

Ground monitoring and control shall be performed using the direct to ground S Band links. The major ground operations relating to monitoring and control are:

- acquisition and evaluation of real time and report formats during each coverage,
- acquisition of test and dump formats in failure cases,
- correlation of on-board time to ground related time,
- ranging of the satellite orbit, prediction of following orbits and restitution of the recent orbits,
- generation and uplink of time-tagged packet commands,
- generation and uplink of predicted orbit information,
- in failure cases the ground may have to control the satellite through single commands which are immediately and directly distributed on-board without software control.

In addition acquisition and evaluation of replayed housekeeping data may be performed on the ground as a support to satellite monitoring and control.

The S Band ground station specified for use in the routine phase is the Eumetsat dedicated northern latitude station. The satellite shall be nominally controlled during the routine phase from only one station.



MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 25

The following typical nominal operation sequence shall be applied during a pass over the nominal TT&C station:

- · acquire and track carrier,
- synchronise on S Band frame,
- receive and monitor several real time frames, evaluate if the satellite parameters are as expected, and correlate off line on-board to ground related time,
- send commands to request CCU, PMC and ICU reports information in the S Band frame variable part,
- receive and monitor CCU, PMC and ICU report information and confirm whether histories are as expected,
- continue to receive and monitor real time frames while:
 - sending commands to reset on-board history areas,
 - sending the payload operation profile in the form of packets commands containing PLM macro-commands and verify from the telemetry they have been received correctly,
 - sending packet commands to control the platform and verify from the telemetry they have been received correctly.

Ranging shall normally also be done by the ground station and will be used for orbit prediction and restitution.

S Band ranging shall generally be performed in those parts of ground station passes not required for telecommanding although simultaneous ranging and commanding shall be possible.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 26

3 GROUND SEGMENT CHARACTERISTICS

3.1 OVERVIEW

The EPS ground segment concept (architecture and operations) specification lies under Eumetsat responsibility. Therefore, detailed information can be found in Eumetsat documentation not part of the Metop satellite project documentation.

The EPS ground segment comprises a high northern latitude main CDA (Command and Data Acquisition) station for HK TM acquisition, TC uplink and ranging during the nominal mission phases. CDA station is also in charge of acquiring the Global stream of data dumped from the SSR. The CDA stations are complemented locally by LRPT/HRPT ground stations.

In addition, the NOAA ground station of Fairbanks can also perform Metop monitoring and control and acquire the global measurement data which cannot be dumped over the european CDA station.

During the LEOP or in contingency conditions, the routine CDA stations will be complemented by an additional network in order to ensure a larger coverage.

3.2 TT&C STATIONS

Table 3.2/1 summarises the characteristics of the stations which can be chosen for the LEOP and the routine phase. Note that the term *Horizon for AOS* defines the earliest geometrical possibility for Acquisition of Signal. The term *Horizon for LOS* defines the latest geometrical possibility for transmission before Loss Of Signal. For stations located in a mountainous area, such as Svalbard and Fairbanks, the horizon for AOS may be well over 5° for some particular azimuth ranges, as defined in figure 3.2/2 and table 3.2/3.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 27

STATION	HORIZON FOR AOS	HORIZON FOR LOS	ALTITUDE	, LATITUDE, (°)	LONGITUD
		É	EOP		
Kiruna	5° elev.	5° elev.	352 m	67.857 N	20.964 E
Svalbard			see routine net	twork	
Kourou	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	5.3 N	52.8 W
Wallops	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	37.9 N	75.5 W
Villafranca	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	40.5 N	4.1.W
Poker Flats or other	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	65.12 N	147.47 W
Perth	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	31.8 S	115.8 E
Santiago de Chile	TBD by ESA				
Okinawa			TBD by ESA	4	
Cuiaba			TBD by ESA	4	
Mauritius			TBD by ESA	4	
Carnicobar			TBD by ESA	1	
Goldstone	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	35.3 N	116.9 W
		ROU	TINE		
Kiruna	5° elev.	5° elev.	352 m	67.857 N	20.964 E
Tromsö	5° elev.	5° elev.	0 m	69.5° N	19.00 °E
Fairbanks	see table 3.2/2 & 4	see table 3.2/2 & 4	300 m	64.97°N	147.52°W
Svalbard Mine 3	see table 3.2/3 & 4	see table 3.2/3 & 4	0 m	78°13'27" N	15°22'27"E

TABLE 3.2/1: METOP Ground S tations Characteristics

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 28

AZMUTH(°)	ELEVATION (°)	AZIMUTH (1) 27%	ELEVATION (2),73
0 (= North)	15	175	16
5	14	180	16,6
10	11,2	190	13
12	8,8	195	9,5
20	8,8	205	8,3
30	8,5	210	7,1
40	8,2	220	7,1
50	7,6	230	6,5
60	5,3	240	4,7
70	4,7	250	3,6
	4,1	260	2,4
90	3,5	270	3,6
100	4,7	280	4,7
110	5,9	290	5,3
120	7,1	300	5
	8,3	310	5,3
130	8,3	320	6,5
140 150	8,3	330	7,7
160	8,6	340	8,3
	9,5	347	9,5
166 170	13,6	350	11,8

Fairbanks horizon shall be taken as the maximum value between 5° and the elevation above.

TABLE 3.2/2: Fairbanks Orographic data

Azimuth (°)	, Elevation (°)	Azimuth (f)	A Elevation (;)
0 (north)	< 3.0	165	6.8
30	< 3.0	170	5.8
60	< 3.0	175	4.7
90	< 3.0	180	3.3
120	< 3.0	190	< 3.0
130	< 3.0	210	< 3.0
140	< 3.0	240	< 3.0
150	4.5	270	< 3.0
155	5.5	300	< 3.0
160	5.8	330	< 3.0

Svalbard horizon shall be taken as the maximum value between 5° and the elevation presented above. Note that the phase B sizing analysis have been performed with an elevation profile provided by ESA and which was much worse than this one. This profile has been updated by ESA/EUM for the phase CD proposal.

TABLE 3.2/3: SVALBARD Mine 3 Horizon





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page

Routine network

Three routine networks shall be considered:

- Kiruna + Fairbanks as a nominal pair of reception stations
- Tromsö + Fairbanks as another nominal pair of reception stations
- Svalbard alone as an option.

For a nominal set of stations, the on-board design shall be such that data can be downlinked no later than 1 orbit after recording.

For the optional case, i.e Svalbard alone, it is accepted to delay the dump of some data recorded by more than one orbit, if necessary.

In other words, the nominal cases are the sizing parameters for the determination of the SSR Maximum User Capacity and the necessary X Band rate.

In order to account for signal synchronisation, acquisition preamble, SSR data access time and margin, the data transmission shall start and stop as specified in the table 3.2/4 below.

STATIONS	KIRUNA TROMSÖ	SVALBARD FAIRBANKS	
	AOS (horizon of table 3.2/1, i.e 5° el)	AOS (horizon of table 3.2/2 or 3)	
DATA TRANSMISSION START	5 seconds (signal synchronisation) + 1 second (preamble) + 1 second (SSR data access time)	5 seconds (signal synchronisation) + 1 second (preamble) + 1 second (SSR data access time) + 0.5° elevation (margin)	
DATA TRANSMISSION END	LOS (LOS horizon of table 3.2/1 i.e 5° el)	LOS (LOS horizon of table 3.2/1, i.e 5° el) + 0.5° elevation (margin)	

TABLE 3.2/4: Data transmission end/start

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 30

4 SERVICE MODULE SPACE TO GROUND INTERFACES

4.1 TELECOMMAND

4.1.1 Overview

The METOP packet telecommand system shall be organised in a set of 5 independent layers described in details in the following paragraphs. An overview of the layers and of the services they offer is presented in figure 4.1.1/1. For a set of data issued from the ground, they are chronologically: the packetisation layer, the segmentation layer, the transfer layer, the coding layer and the physical layer. Figure 4.1.1/2 presents a summary of the different protocols units structure.

4.1.2 Packetisation layer description

The system shall allow the user to optimise the size and structure of his application data set with a minimum of constraints imposed by the ground-to-spacecraft communication system. The protocol data unit which makes this independence possible is the **Telecommand Packet**. User data are encapsulated within the packet by pre-fixing them with a standard label (the Packet Header) and attaching at the end an Error Control Field, so that end-to-end transport services of the packetisation layer can be provided (i.e application process identification, sequencing, error detection...).

4.1.2.1 TC Packet structure

The TC packet format structure is presented in the figure 4.1.2/1 below. It is composed of two major fields: the Packet Header (6 octets) and the Packet Data Field (at most 16384 bits i.e 1024 words among which 1022 are useful data).

	7. k	PAC	(ET HEA	DER:	1,6	***	PAGKE	TDATA	Contraction of the Contraction o
Packet Identification 2				Packet Sequence Control		Packet length	oata field header	Apple & data	Packet Error Control
Version Number	Туре	Data field header flag	Applic. process ID	Sequ. Flag	Packet Name		Not for CPDU TC		
3 bits	1 bit	1 bit	11 bits	2 bits	14 bits	16 bits	16 bits	at most 1022 wd	16 bits
000	1	0 or 1	01h, 08h or 09h	11	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR

FIGURE 4.1.2/1: TC Packet Structure

The minimum TC packet length is 8 octets (no Data Field Header nor Application Data) and its maximum length is 1027 words (2054 octets).

The maximum data field size is 1022 words. Nevertheless the application data field for PLM programming TCH is limited to 252 words.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 31

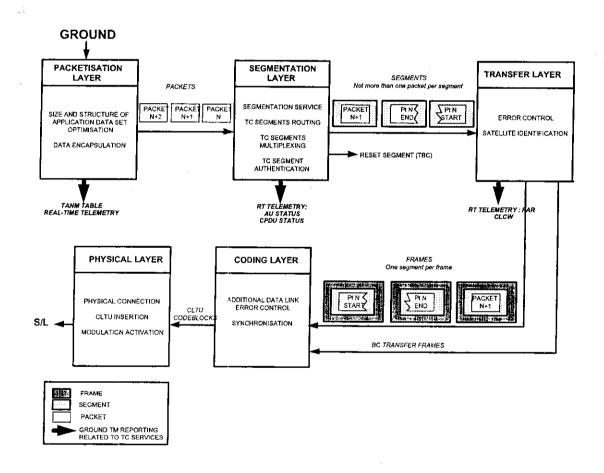


FIGURE 4.1.1/1: Telecommand system layers and services (Metop case)

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 32

4.1.2.2 TC packet Header

The packet header occupies 48 bits (6 octets) of the TC packet format and is composed of the fields described below.

Version Number:

It corresponds to the PUS version number. The only authorised version today is version zero and this field is therefore frozen to "000".

Type:

In this case, the type to identify is the **telecommand** type. Therefore this field is frozen to "1" (Telemetry type is identified by "0").

Data Field Header Flag :

This field indicates the absence ("0") or presence ("1") of the Data Field Header within the Packet Data Field.

The CPDU TC's have no Data Field Header

"0"

Other commands have a Data Field Header

"1"

Application Process Identifier:

This field identifies the Application Process to which the TC packet is sent. Metop design comprises three applications: the EDR, the CCU and the PMC.

The value of the APID's are:

• CPDU (written in PROM):

00000001001 (009 h)

• CCU (CFS + LVPROM):

00000000001 (001 h)

• PMC (written in RAM):

00000001000 (008 h).

Packet Sequence Flag(1):

This field identifies whether this packet is the first, the last or an intermediate component of the command sequence addressed to one particular application Process.

For the Metop mission, it shall be frozen to "11" (which corresponds to stand-alone TC packets) because no control of the packet sequence flag is realised.

Nevertheless, note that other types of control are performed by the CCU and the CPDU. They are described in the RD MMS7 and RD MMS8, respectively for actions of the CPDU and of the CCU (CFS & LVPROM).

¹ Note that there is also a "Segment Sequence Flag"





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 33

Packet Name:

This field reflects the sequence counter status. This counter is a wrap-around counter of size 16384 (2¹⁴). It permits to identify the position of the TC packet w.r.t the others occurring within a TC session. No consistency checking shall be performed on-board over this counter value. It shall be used only for identifying a given command addressed to the CCU and its APID if necessary (ex: If a CRC failure is detected and has to be reported to the ground).

Packet length:

This field permits to identify the length of the Packet Data Field. The value of this field is defined as follows:

Number of octets in the TC Packet Data Field - 1

Therefore, the actual length of the complete TC Packet is 7 octets longer (packet header + 1) and this field can take odd values from a minimum of 1 octet (Packet Error Control only) to a maximum of 2047 octets.

Note that CPDU commands shall not be transported over several segments. Therefore, one packet containing CPDU commands shall be contained within one segment, i.e its Application Data Field shall fill at most 115 words. Consequently, the first byte of the Packet length, for a packet containing CPDU commands, shall be: "00000000".

4.1.2.3 TC Packet Data Field

The TC Packet Data Field contains information specific to the destination on-board Application Process. Its length is an even integer number of octets limited to 1024 words, i.e 2048 octets.

Data Field Header:

For the Metop mission, this field contains the **Command Identifier** written on 16 bits (identical to the SPOT/ERS TCH Identifier) which will specify all the commands contained in the packet, i.e the function and structure of the Application Data Field. Note that CPDU commands do not have a data field header.

The values taken by this field are described in the Metop Reference database.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 34

Application Data:

This field contains the user data in the form of a sequence of octets, forming an even number of octets.

• For a packet addressed to the CPDU, this field is made of one or several double-octets command instructions. Each double octet is formatted as follows:

The first octet specifies one of the 128 command pulse outputs : 64 on the nominal HPCI and 64 on the redundant HPCI

The second octet specifies the delay between two command pulses. The 5 MSB will be normally set to 0 and they shall be ignored by the CPDU. The 3 LSB specify the delay between two pulses as follows:

, n									
000	= 1 x D	The delay between two pulses is : $n \times D + 3$ ms where $000 \le n \le 100$							
001	= 2 x D	111 and where D is a fixed time value of 16 ms ± 0.5 ms							
010	= 4 x D								
011	= 8 x D								
100	= 16 x D								
101	= 32 x D								
110	= 64 x D								
111	= 128 x D								

TABLE 4.1.2/1: CPDU commands pulse duration

The possibility of inserting delay is linked to CCSDS protocol, which asks for the possibility of programming the CPDU pulse duration. The MetOp EDR provides CPDU pulses of constant duration, thus the delay programmation offers the possibility to program the delay between 2 successive CPDUs.

This opportunity is useless at S/L level, thus the value by default should be '000'. This field is not in the MRDB, since used (if used) by ground only, according to details provided here-above.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 35

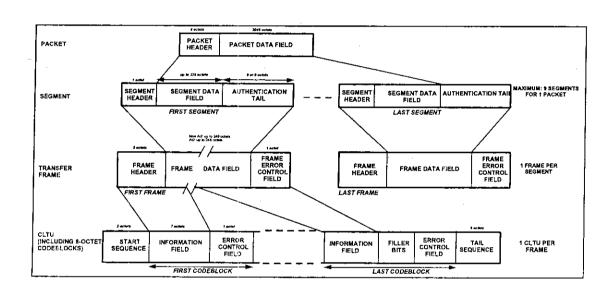


FIGURE 4.1.1/2: Summary of the S Band Protocol units structures (Metop Case - Authenticated commands)

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 36

For a packet addressed to the CCU, this field contains the specific data related to the type of TC commands contained in the packet: SVM dedicated commands (for DHSA registers load, SVM memory load, SVM OBDH interrogation) and PLM dedicated commands also called macrocommands. The commands are described in details in RD MMS12 for SVM, in RD MMS19 for PLM.

Packet Error Control;

This field contains a CRC error detection code: the EDR (for CPDU commands) and the CCU (for the other TC's) can then verify that the integrity of the complete TC packet structure has been preserved and that this packet is available and correct in the memory of the application process. A packet shall be rejected as soon as an anomaly is detected.

The Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) is defined as follows:

- the generator is polynomial: $g(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$
- on the ground, the CRC is calculated over the TC Packet Header and the TC Application Data Field, i.e excluding the Packet Error Control Field
- on-board, the CRC is calculated over the TC Packet Header and the complete TC Packet Data Field, i.e including the Packet Error Control Field: a correct packet leads to a result equal to "zero"
- both encoder and decoder are initialised to "all one's" state for each TC Packet.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 37

4.1.3 Segmentation Layer

In order to be able to manage the data flow in an orderly manner, the following mechanisms are provided within the Segmentation Layer.

The first one is the **segmentation service** which, after segmentation of the packets too large for direct insertion into transfer frames, encapsulates a TC packet (or a portion of it if the TC packet length exceeds the maximum allowed for one segment) within a telecommand segment structure. Note that a CPDU command(s) packet shall always be included within one segment. The ground shall provide an optimised packet segmentation method, minimising the number of segments. Therefore, due to the relative size of the TC packet and the TC segment data field, a TC packet shall be split into at most 9 telecommand segments.

The multiplexing service allowing to multiplex different streams of TC packets onto a single virtual channel is not used for Metop where there is only one TC source.

The Segmentation Layer provides several service access points multiplexed at segment level: the Multiplexer Access Points (MAPs).

Metop design is such that 4 MAP's identifiers are available:

- one MAP for both CPDU's (nominal and redundant)
- one MAP for the CCU (internally redunded) indicating that the segment contains one (or part of a) command packet addressed to the CCU.
- one MAP dedicated to the PAC (Packet Assembly Controller of the CCU) indicating that the segment is a control segment (see § 4.1.3.2)
- one MAP (called MAP 63) dedicated to Authentication Control Commands (See § 4.1.3.5).

Another function is the **Authentication sub-layer** between the Segmentation layer and the Transfer layer, which provides data protection services at TC segment level, applicable to CPDU TC but not to the Transfer Layer Control frames ("Unlock" and "Set V(R)"). It is a "plain-text-with-appended-signature" system whose algorithm is specified in RD MMS7.

That part of the decoder concerned with the Authentication, and the Frame Acceptance as well, is the Frame Acceptance Unit (FAU). The FAU has two functioning modes, with authentication enabled or disabled. If the authentication is disabled, the Transfer Layer directly sends the frames to the Segmentation Layer. Note that once an authentication process has started, it shall not be interrupted, even upon arrival of a new TC segment transferred by means of a BD or AD frame.

Authentication is nominally always used except for the following exceptions:

- automatic inhibition when following a BCG order,
- manual inhibition by ground commanded CPDU TC upon mission request,

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page: 38

If the authentication is enabled, it is possible to select the MAP which shall be used. The MAP's selection system is based on MAP pointers which points at (see RD MMS 9/ § 8 for more details):

• the last pair of MAP ID that carries authenticated TC segment,

• or MAP 63 alone.

The pairs associate MAPi and MAPi+32, counting from [MAP0, MAP32] onwards. When the pointer indicates MAPi, it means that the first (i+1) MAP pairs are expected to carry authenticated segments.

Authentication Control Commands are used to reconfigure the FAU, for key management and recovery operations. Their specific structure is described in § 4.1.3.5.

4.1.3.1 TC Segment structure

The TC segment structure is presented in the figure 4.1.3/1 below. It is composed of the 8-bit Segment Header, of the Segment Data Field and of the Segment Trailer containing the authentication data (empty if authentication inhibited or 9-octet long when commands are authenticated).

WITH AUTHENTICATION

SEGME	NT HEADER		SEGMENT DATA	AUTHENTICATION &
Segment *** .* Sequence Flag	MAP Control (Flag	MAP & *		9 octets
2 bits VAR	1 bit 0:normal	5 bits	up to 238 octets VAR	VAR
	1:reset	01h:CCU 1Fh:AU CC	,	

WITHOUT AUTHENTICATION

SEGME	NT HEADE	3 (4.18)	SEGMENT DATA FIELD
**************************************	MAP	iD`∔#≛	
Segment *	*Control	MAP	
Sequence Flag	iji, Flag. 1		even number of octets up to 248 octets
2 bits	1 bit	5 bits	even number of octors up to 2 to
VAR	0:normal	00h:CPDU	VAR
•/	1:reset	01h:CCU	
		1Fh:AU CC	

Figure 4.1.3/1: TC SEGMENT STRUCTURES

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 39

4.1.3.2 TC Segment Header

The TC Segment Header written on the first 8 bits of the TC segment, is composed of the 3 following fields: the Sequence Flag, the Reset Flag and the MAP Address. The Reset Flag and the MAP address make up the MAP identifier (6 bits).

The Authentication Control Command are distinguished by an 'all-ones" segment header.

The Segment Sequence Flag:

This 2-bit field indicates the sequential position of the segment w.r.t the complete user TC packet. It shall take the following values:

• 01 First segment

• 10 → Last Segment

The sequence flag check performed on-board is based on the matrix presented on table 4.1.3/2.

Previous value Present value	⊈ FIRST	CONTINUOUS	LAST.	UNSEGMENTED/ STAND-ALONE
FIRST	NOK	NOK	OK	ОК
CONTINUOUS	ОК	OK	NOK	NOK
LAST	ОК	OK	NOK	NOK
UNSEGMENTED/ STAND-ALONE	NOK	NOK	ОК	OK

TABLE 4.1.3/2 : Sequence flag check-out matrix

The Control Flag:

When this bit is equal to "0", the command is to be received by the CPDU for direct execution or by the CCU for processing or transfer to the PMC.

When it is equal to "1", the command is a specific Control Command:

- the Control Segment (single octet) used to reset the PAC to a "completed" state and therefore unlock the Packet Assembly Controller of the TC reception function (processed by CCU),
- one of the 7 authentication Control Commands (processed by EDR).

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001
Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev. : Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 40

The MAP Address:

Five last bits provide the MAP address value which, in METOP case, can be:

• "00000" for the CPDU

• "00001" for the CCU

• "11111" for AU (Authentication Unit) control Commands (processed by the EDR).

The **control segment** or "PAC Reset Command" contains only one octet, the segment header, with no segment data field. The value of the segment header is as follows: "11100001", where the five last bits represent the MAP address of the PAC, i.e of the CCU. Note that it may be transferred using AD or the BD transfer frames (see § 4.1.4.1 & 4.1.4.3).

4.1.3.3 TC Segment Data Field

In order to provide the CCU software with 16-bit words, the useful data transported by the segment, i.e all except the Segment Header and the Authentication Tail if any, shall be constituted of an even number of octets:

- the Segment Data Field of non authenticated commands can go up to 248 octets,
- the Segment Data Field of authenticated commands can go up to 238 octets.

There is no Segment Data Field when the command transmitted is the Control Segment, i.e the Reset Command.

4.1.3.4 TC Segment Trailer

For Metop, authentication is required and is performed on-board by the Frame Acceptance Unit (FAU). The authentication tail is composed of 9 octets describing the Logical Authentication Channel (LAC-4 octets) and the Signature Field (5 octets) as shown on figure 4.1.3/3. The signature is a string built-up on-ground by the authentication algorithm, using the secret key, the command data and the ground LAC counter value. The Metop AU first compares the received LAC value with the one maintained by the on-board LAC.

Then, if the check is successful, it compares the received digital signature with the one it has constructed on-board, using the same algorithm and the on-board counter value.

LOGICAL AUTHENTIC	ATION CHANNEL (LAC)	THE MISIGNATURE MEDITION
	ctets	5 octets
LAC ID	LAC COUNT	
2 bits	30 bits	5 octets

FIGURE 4.1.3/3: AUTHENTICATION TAIL STRUCTURE

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 41

LAC ID:

In the Metop design, there are three LAC's (Logical Authentication Channels), two for the normal TC stream and one for recovery. The recovery LAC content is a fixed value: after temporary power loss or at EDR switch-on, the recovery LAC counter value is fixed and pre-defined.

The purpose of the LAC ID is to identify the LAC used by the sending end and, consequently, the LAC register to be selected for final authorisation of a TC segment.

The LAC Identifiers are:

• Principal LAC ID:

00

• Auxiliary LAC ID:

01

• Recovery LAC ID:

10

LAC count:

This field provides the count number issued from the ground 30-bit counter: the ground increments this counter by one every time a TC segment is successfully sent.

The 30 bits of the Principal and the Recovery on-board LAC count registers are maintained and also fully programmable from ground.

The 22 first bits of the Recovery LAC count register are forced to "1", on-board and on the ground and the remaining 8 bits are set to a fixed value after temporary power loss or at EDR switch-on. This fixed value is "00000000").

The roll-over principle implies that the variable bits go back to "00...00" after "11..11". This is true for all bits of the principal and auxiliary LAC and for the last 8 bits of the recovery LAC.

Signature:

The digital signature is a 5-octet string built up by the authentication algorithm described in RD MMS9 (§ 3).

4.1.3.5 Authentication Control Commands

To differentiate TC segments containing Authentication Control Commands required to reconfigure the FAU, the specific segment structure is used. There are seven AU Control Commands split into three groups, as shown in the table 4.1 3/4.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Date : 25/0 Page : 42

GROUP No	AU CONTROL	AU COMMAND NAME 334
GROUP 1	0000 0000	DUMMY SEGMENT (used for test purpose only)
,	0000 0101	• SELECT FIXED KEY
	0000 0110	• SELECT PROGRAMMABME KEY
	0000 0111	LOAD FIXED KEY IN PROGRAMABLE KEY MEMORY
GROUP 2	0000 1001	• SET NEW LAC COUNT VALUE
GROUP 3	0000 1010	CHANGE PROGRAMMABLE KEY BLOCK "A"
	0000 1011	CHANGE PROGRAMMABLE KEY BLOCK "B"

Table 4.1.3/4: LIST OF AUTHENTICATION CONTROL COMMANDS

Details about the effect and the utilisation constraints of these Control Commands are provided in RD MMS 9, § 9.

SEGMENT HEADER	AU CONTROL	COMMAND DATA	AUTHENTICATION TAILIA (LAGESIGNATURE
8 bits	8 bits	Group1: nothing	9 octets
		Group2 : 4 octets	
		Group3: 8 octets	
11111111	see table 4.1.3/4	VARIABLE	see § 4.1.3.4

Figure 4.1.3/5: AU CONTROL COMMANDS SPECIFIC SEGMENT STRUCTURE



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 43

4.1.4 Transfer layer

In order to transfer the TC segments to the spacecraft without error, omission or duplication and in their original sequence, two other layers shall be implemented: the transfer and the coding layers.

The transfer layer provides the mechanisms for the transmission of protocol data units called Telecommands Frames. Each TC segment is embedded in one TC Transfer Frame.

There are three types of transfer frames: the AD frames and the BC frames belonging to the Sequenced-controlled Service and the BD frames belonging to the Expedited Service.

4.1.4.1 The AD Frames

The AD frames transport TC segments dedicated to nominal spacecraft operations. "A" stands for Acceptance Check and "D" for Data transportation. The functions and protocols required to achieve this service are those defined as COP-1 (Command and Operation Procedure One) detailed in RD MMS9 (§ 4) and summarised below:

- the service includes an "Automatic Request for Retransmission" (ARQ) of the "Go-back N" type,
- sequence control mechanisms are implemented on-board and on-ground to ensure that the TC segments will be delivered in the same sequential order in which they were received from the segmentation layer,
- a standard data report, the Command Link Control Word (CLCW), is downlinked in the telemetry (see § 4.1.7.3 and RD MMS9/§ 7).

4.1.4.2 The BC Frames

The frames transporting control instructions dedicated to the on-board configuration of the AD service are called Control Frames or BC Frames, where "B" stands for *Bypass Acceptance Check* and "C" for *Control*. The service is ensured with simpler means than for the AD frames:

- the ARQ is a "Transmit-One, Stop-and-Wait" procedure,
- no sequence control mechanism is applied on-board,
- a standard data report, the Command Link Control Word (CLCW), is downlinked in the telemetry (see RD MMS9 / § 7).

4.1.4.3 The BD Frames

The BD frames transport TC segments used for exceptional spacecraft communications, such as: recovery in absence of TM downlink (i.e no CLCW) or TC system lockout. Hence, it permits the recovery of a blocked Channel or Application, which, in the case of Metop, can only be the CCU because the CPDU is by definition never blocked. Access to the CCU can be blocked at two levels: the PAC, unlocked by the Reset Segment, and the Packet Reception function, unlocked by a dedicated CCU memory load command.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

Issue : 06 Rev. : Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 44

These particular frames are called By-Pass Frames or BD Frames where "B" stands for *Bypass Acceptance Check* and "D" for *Data Transportation*. The BD service is ensured simply, without any ARQ procedure (frames are transmitted once and forgotten), without sequence control and without telemetry reporting from the Transfer Layer apart from the CLCW which contains a BD counter (2 bits).

4.1.4.4 Transfer Frame structure

The Transfer Frame structure is presented in figure 4.1.4/1. It is composed of the Frame Header written on 5 octets, the Frame Data Field written on up to 249 octets and the Frame Error Control Field which occupies the 2 last octets. For the Metop mission, the Frame Data Field shall never contains more than 248 octets when in authenticated mode.

FRAME HEADER	FRAME DATA FIELD	**************************************
5 octets	1 to 249 octets	2 octets

TABLE 4.1.4/1: Transfer Frame Structure

The Frame length varies from 8 octets, when the embedded segment is only composed of a segment header (no data field and no authentication), up to 256 octets. For the Metop mission, the Frame length shall never exceed 255 octets when in authenticated mode.

4.1.4.5 Transfer Frame Header

The Frame Header is composed of 40 bits providing COP-1 and spacecraft specific information via the 9 fields presented in figure 4.1.4/2.

- g	· **	194.	* FRA	ME HEAI	DER + Size			
Version number	Bypass Flag	Control Command Flag	Reserved Field A:	Spacecraft iD	Command Chain ID	Reserved Field B	Frame Length	Frame sequence number
2 bits	1 bit	1 bit	2 bits	10 bits	6 bits	2 bits	8 bits	8 bits
00	VAR	VAR	00	VAR	A:000000 B:000111	00	VAR	VAR
_ 		2 octets			1 o	ctet	2 0	ctets

FIGURE 4.1.4/2: Transfer Frame Header

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 45

Version Number:

This field identifies on 2 bits the formal structure of the Transfer Frame, according to CCSDS definitions. The Metop Transfer Frame structure has the version number: "00".

By-pass and Control Commands Flags:

These 2 bits identify the type of frame, as defined in paragraphs 4.1.4.1 to 4.1.4.3.

The **By-pass bit** is set to "0" (= A for Acceptance check) when the sequence control mechanisms is used on-board. It is set to "1" (= B for By-pass Acceptance Check) otherwise.

The Control Command bit is set to "0" (= D for Data) when the Transfer Frame carries data and it is set to "1" (= C for Control) when it carries Control Commands.

In summary, this field can take the values: 00, 10 and 11.

BYPASS FLAG	CONTROL COMMAND FLAG	INTERPRETATION
0	0	AD Frame : data carried with sequence control
0	1	Illegal combination : Control Frames are not sequence-controlled
1	0	BD Frame : data carried without sequence control
1	1	BC Frame : Control Command information without sequence control

Reserved Field A:

This 2-bit field, reserved for future CCSDS applications, is frozen to: "00".

Spacecraft Identifier:

This 10-bit field identifies the spacecraft to be commanded. Its value is provided by ESA and shall be different for the 3 Metop and for the simulator. Their values are :

METOP 1	→	00 0000 1011
METOP 2	→	00 0000 1100
METOP 3	→	00 0000 1101
METOP simulator	→	00 0000 1110

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 46

Command Chain ID 2:

This 6-bit field identifies the on-board command chain to be used. In the Metop case, it takes the following values:

EDR chain A

000000

EDR chain B

→

000111

Reserved Field B:

This 2-bit field, reserved for future CCSDS applications, is frozen to: "00".

Frame Length:

This 8-bit field permits to know the number of octets contained in the entire TC Transfer Frame. It is defined as follows:

Total Number of octets - 1

Therefore its binary value varies from 7, when the embedded segment is only composed of the segment header (no data field and no authentication), up to:

- 254 octets in authenticated mode,
- 255 in non authenticated mode.

Frame Sequence Number:

This 8-bit field, denoted N(S), has a value depending on the type of frames transmitted.

When AD frames are prepared for transfer, its value corresponds to the "Transmitter Frame Sequence Number", also noted V(S), maintained by the ground counter according to the FOP-1 procedure (see RD MMS9 / § 4).

It is set to "all-zeros" for BC and BD frames.

4.1.4.6 Transfer Frame Data Field

For AD and BD Transfer Frames types, the Transfer Frame Data Field carries the entire TC segment without interpreting it. For BC Transfer Frames, the data field contains Control Commands generated within the Transfer Layer (therefore not authenticated) and aiming at the on-board FARM-1 configuration (see RD MMS9 / § 4). There are two possible control commands. A control frame shall only contain one at the time:

- the UNLOCK control command, OR
- the SET V(R) control command.

² Warning: the satellite cannot manage independently both command chains. It is then up to the ground not to uplink commands to both chains simultaneously (i.e in less than 2 seconds time).



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 47

UNLOCK Control Command:

This command stands on one octet where all bits are set to zero:

"00000000".

Its purpose is to reset the lock-out condition of the on-board FARM-1 service.

SET V(R) Control Command:

This command stands on 3 octets encoded as follows:

"10000010 00000000 XXXXXXXXXXXX"

The last octet corresponds to the V(R) value set by the ground, i.e the desired on-board value for the next expected Frame Sequence Number (see RD MMS9 / § 4).

4.1.4.7 Transfer Frame Error Control Field

This 16-bit field contains a CRC detection code for detection of errors which may have been introduced by the coding and physical layers. The encoding and decoding procedures are described in RD MMS9 / § 1.

The Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) is defined as follows:

- the generator is polynomial: $g(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{5} + 1$
- the CRC is calculated over the TC Transfer Frame Header and the TC Transfer Frame Data Field
- both encoder and decoder are initialised to "all one's" state for each TC Packet.

4.1.5 Coding Layer

The coding layer provides the Forward Error Correction (and detection) capability as well as a synchronisation service for the Physical Layers. Each Transfer Frame is embedded in the Coding Layer whose basic protocol data unit is the Command Link Transmission Unit (CLTU). The CLTU is essentially made of one or more telecommands Codeblocks containing the information bits making up one TC transfer Frame.

Searching for the Start Sequence, the on-board Coding Layer service finds the beginning of a CLTU and decodes the TC Codeblocks. As long as no error is detected or errors are detected and corrected, the on-board Coding Layer passes clean octets to the on-board Transfer Layer. Note that the Start sequence is not transmitted to the on-board Transfer Layer which only receives candidates TC Frames.

Should any Codeblock contain a uncorrectable error, this Codeblock is abandoned, no further data octet is passed and the on-board Coding Layer returns to the Start Sequence searching mode until it detects one.

The CLTU decoding Procedure to be applied on-board is detailed in § 6 of RD MMS9.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 48

4.1.5.1 CLTU Structure

The CLTU structure, presented on figure 4.1.5/1 below, is composed of three elements: the Start Sequence written on 2 octets, one or several TC Codeblocks, each of them occupying 8 octets, and the Tail Sequence written on 8 octets.

START SEQ.	FIRS	т сор⊫ві	ock §	LAS	T CODE BE	77.52	TAICSEO
	Inform. Field	Error Cor	trol Field	Inform. Field	Error Con		:
		Parity bits	Filter Bit		Parity bits	Filler Bit	
2 octets	7 octets	7 bits	1 bit	7 octets	7 bits	1 bit	8 octets
EB90	VAR	VAR	0	VAR	VAR	0	010101

FIGURE 4.1.5/1: CLTU structure

4.1.5.2 CLTU Start Sequence

The Start Sequence written on the first 16 bits marks the beginning of the first TC Codeblock within a CLTU, and therefore of the Transfer Frame.

Its value is frozen to "EB90", i.e:

"1110 1011 1001 0000".

4.1.5.3 CLTU Codeblocks

The CLTU codeblocks encoding the Transfer Frames have a fixed selected length of 8 octets among which 7 are dedicated to Information and 1 to Error Control.

Information Field:

When the Transfer Frame is encoded, the 7 first octets of the Transfer Frame are placed in the first Codeblock of the CLTU.

When the Transfer Frame length does not match exactly that of the codeblock sequence, i.e when the last octet of the TC Frame does not coincide with the last octet of the last codeblock information field, fill octets are added to the last Codeblock information field by the Coding Layer.

The pattern of a fill octet is an alternating sequence of zero's and one's as follows:"01010101".

These fill octets shall be removed by the on-board Transfer Layer Service.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 49

Error Control Field:

• The block coding procedure processes the 56 bits of the information field and generates 7 parity check bits for each codeblock. These bits are positioned in the 7 first bits of the Error Control Field.

The code is a (63,56) modified (single error correction) Bose-Chaurhuri-Hocquenghem (BCH) code which uses the following polynomial generator to produce the 7 parity bits, when checking a set of 56 bits (see RD MMS9 / § 5):

$$g(x) = x^7 + x^6 + x^2 + x^0$$

The code generator implementation is shown on figure 4.1.5/3.

• The last bit of the Error Control Field, and therefore of the Codeblock, is a filler bit always set to "0".

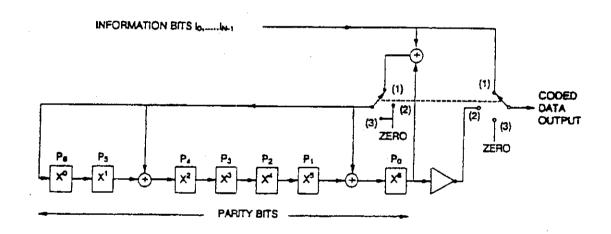


FIGURE 4.1.5/3: Modified BCH Code Generator

4.1.5.4 CLTU Tail Sequence

The Tail Sequence marks the end of the TC Codeblock Field within the CLTU. Its length is identical to the Codeblock one, i.e 8 octets.

Its pattern is frozen and alternates zero's and one's (ending with a one) as follows:

"01010101 01010101"

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 50

4.1.6 Physical layer

This layer specifies the physical connection between the transmitting ground station, i.e Kiruna, and Metop. It controls the activation and deactivation of the physical connection by invoking the PLOP-2 Physical Layer Operation Procedure consisting in a sequential application of several Carrier Modulation Modes (CMM), as shown on figure 4.1.6/1:

• CMM1: the unmodulated carrier

• CMM2: the carrier modulated with an Acquisition Sequence

• CMM3: the carrier modulated with one CLTU

• CMM4: the carrier modulated with an Idle Sequence.

4.1.6.1 Coding and Physical Layers Interface

On ground, the Coding Layer may send two requests to the Physical Layer:

- Transmit Request for CLTU
- Abort Request.

If the Physical Layer accepts the Transmit Request, it has stored the CLTU data which will be transmitted as soon as the preceding CLTU data has been transmitted.

If the Physical Layer rejects the Transmit Request, it is because there is no more space to store the CLTU data.

An Abort Request shall erase the CLTU's queuing in the layer but not the one being currently transmitted.

On-board, the Coding Layers accepts the Physical Layer data bit by bit, as soon as bit modulation is detected and bit lock is achieved.

4.1.6.2 Unmodulated carrier

This mode concerns the establishment of the RF part of the physical connection. In this state, the lock status of the satellite transponders shall be downlinked in the telemetry data to Kiruna and be set to "0".

This lock status is described by a flag of the CLCW, more precisely the bit 16 of the CLCW denoted the "No RF Available Flag" (see RD MMS9 / § 7).

CLCW Bit 16 = 1 --> RF connection not available through both transponders

CLCW Bit 16 = 0 --> RF connection available through at least one transponder



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 51

4.1.6.3 Acquisition Sequence modulation

This mode concerns the establishment of the modulation part of the physical connection. The procedure requires that a 128-bit Acquisition sequence is transmitted and that a performance quality indicator is downlinked in the telemetry data to the CDA.

This quality indicator is described by a flag of the CLCW, more precisely the bit 17 of the CLCW denoted the "No Bit Lock Flag".

CLCW Bit 17 = 1 →

none of the 2 METOP EDR demodulators has achieved bit lock

CLCW Bit $17 = 0 \rightarrow$

at least one of the 2 METOP EDR demodulators has achieved bit lock.

The standard length of the Acquisition Sequence is 128 bits, which may be lengthened by idling, as described in paragraph 4.1.6.5. The Acquisition Sequence bit pattern is of NRZ-L type, alternating zero's and one's and ending with a one when immediately followed by an Idle Sequence.

In practice, if time critical, no acquisition sequence is uplinked.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 52

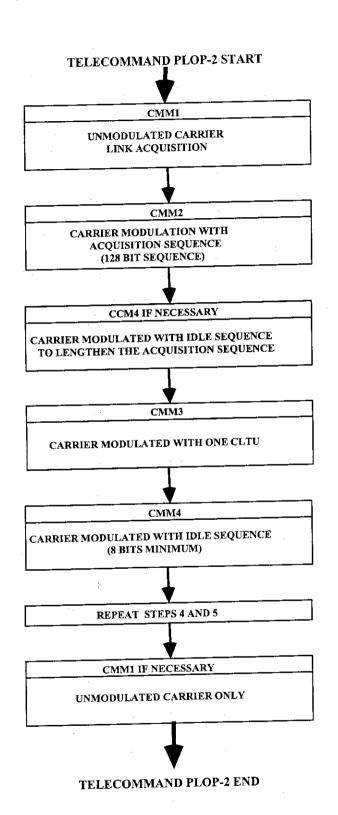


FIGURE 4.1.6/1: PLOP-2 Sequence Of CMM'S



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 53

4.1.6.4 CLTU modulation

This mode is used for transferring the CLTU's issued from the Coding Layer.

4.1.6.5 Idle Sequence Modulation

The Idle Sequence is the data structure which provides for maintenance of bit synchronisation:

- between the Acquisition Sequence and the first CLTU to be transmitted, effectively extending the length of the Acquisition Sequence (optional),
- between successive CLTUs,
- when no CLTUs are available.

The **minimum** length of an Idle Sequence shall be **eight bits**. The maximum length is unconstrained, i.e. as required by the telecommanding operations.

The NRZ-L bit pattern is that of the Acquisition Sequence, i.e. alternating "zeros" and "ones", always beginning with a "zero".

4.1.6.6 Physical Layer numerical characteristics

This paragraph describes the physical characteristics to be used for the establishment of the S Band TC link budgets. All parameters given here are worst case EOL values, unless otherwise specified. The Metop G/T is not provided here because the budgets shall determine the G/T value permitting to fulfil the margins requirements. The adequate value of all the G/T the components are provided in the link budgets.

More precisely, these budgets shall be computed for:

- the S Band Eumetsat station whose geographical characteristics are presented at § 3.2,
- a 5° minimum elevation,
- the reference (whole possible range) and drift orbits defined in RD MMS1,
- 1 dB margin in worst cases

The attenuation due to atmospheric phenomena i.e rain, clouds, gas, scintillation which is not exceeded for 99.9% of the time shall be considered in the link budget.

Note that in today's link budgets, the value specified for the total channel degradation accounts for the technological losses for TC recovery (or implementation losses).

The other characteristics are presented in table 4.1.6/2. Note that the TC and the Carrier modulation loss being derived from the modulation index, only the modulation index value is provided. Also, the





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 54

on-board antenna axial ratio being function of the Metop Receiver antenna gain, is not provided either.

KIRUNA CHA	RACTERISTICS3
Carrier Frequency	2053.4583 MHz
EIRP (worst case)	59 dBW
Antenna Polarisation	Earth facing antenna : LHCP Other antenna : RHCP
Kiruna Axial Ratio	< 1dB
Data rate	2000 bps
Data modulation	NRZ-L/PSK
Carrier Modulation	PM
Carrier Modulation Index (*) TC only (for information)	0.6 rad ± 10 %
simultaneous TC and ranging (for budget)	Ranging: see § 4.3.4.1
Sub-carrier Frequency	8 KHz sinewave
Spectral Mask for TC signal	see figure 4.1.6/3

(*) MMS shall determine modulation indexes values compatible with the limits imposed by the ESA standards and with the link budget margins to achieve.

LINK CHARA	CTERISTICS TO THE PARTY OF THE
Link Quality	probability of rejected Frame (PFL) < 10 ⁻⁶

METOP CHAI	RACTERISTICS A LATER TO THE REPORT OF THE T
Metop G/T (receiver) composed of :	See Annex 5 : S-Band link budgets
Receiver antenna gain	· I
Hybrid coupling	
Cables mismatches & hybrid losses	
System Noise temperature	

TABLE 4.1.6/2: TC Physical Link Characteristics

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 55

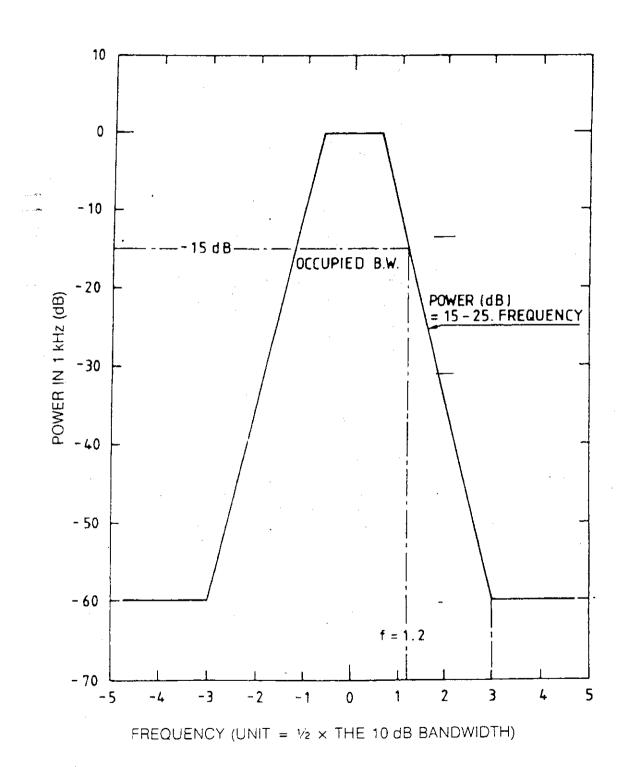


TABLE 4.1.6/3: TC Radio Frequency Spectral Mask (from ESA RF modulation standard)

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 56

4.1.7 Telemetry reporting of the TC reception

Each layer shall provide a report to the ground station via telemetry, within the layer structure (CLCW in the Frame Trailer) or via normal S Band telemetry (fixed part and dumped tables). In particular, the EDR produces report messages at a fixed 1 Hz frequency, which are included by the CCU software in the S Band telemetry Frame 4.

The TC reports are available only if the TC channel is active.

4.1.7.1 Packet Layer

The Packet Layer reports unambiguously the status of all TC packets via:

- the anomaly table (TANM) downlinked on-request in the variable part of the S Band frame but not available in Safe Mode
- several telemetries downlinked in the SVM real-time part of the S Band frame.

In TANM, one will find information related to the occurrence of an anomaly, typically: the on-board time of anomaly occurrence, the number of that anomalous packet (= SPOT TCH identifier), the type of anomaly, the data causing problem ... The TANM structure is defined in RD MMS12 and the anomalies codes and signification can be found within the Metop Satellite Database.

In the real-time telemetry, one finds:

- the last TC packet report (number of the last received packet, may it be correctly received or not, related Sequence count ...)
- the last anomaly code
- counter of anomalies
- the PAC report: re-assembly status (Packet completed or in Progress), PAC Lockout status (PAC lockout or No Lock-out) and the MAP-ID of the TC packet in progress of receipt,
- the TC execution lock-out status,
- the counter of the TC packets received correctly.

More detail about the real-time TM report can be found in RD MMS12 (SVM TMTC data definition).

⁴ According to the standard, the EDR shall produce a report for each CLTU received (FAR, AU, CPDU reports): it is then up to the user to use it or not. The CCU accepts these report but cannot feed the telemetry frames at more than 1 Hz. Therefore, although the EDR could produce them at a higher frequency, only the last reports received within the second will be downlinked.



Ref MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue 06 Rev.: 00 Date 25/06/2002 57

Page

4.1.7.2 Segment Layer

The segment layer reports the Authentication status and the CPDU status in the SVM part of the S Band telemetry frame. A precise description of the CDPU status report written over 16 bits (one for each CPDU commands sent) and of the AU status report, written over 80 bits (one for each authenticated commands received) is provided in § 11 of RD MMS9.

4.1.7.3 Transfer Layer

The Transfer Layer reports (TM report n°1) the Command Link Control Word (CLCW) and the Frame Analysis Report (FAR).

FAR:

The FAR is a 32-bit field of survey data downlinked in the SVM fixed part of the S Band telemetry Frame. Table 4.7/1 presents an overview of the FAR fields description while more details about the FAR is provided in § 10 of RD MMS9.

BITS	MEANING & SECTION OF
0	STATUS OF SURVEY DATA
1,2,3	FRAME ANALYSIS
4,5,6	LEGAL/ILLEGAL FRAME QUALIFIER
7 through 12	COUNT OF ACCEPTED CODEBLOCKS PER CLTU
13,14,15	COUNT OF SINGLE ERROR CORRECTIONS PER CLTU
16,17	LEGAL FRAME QUALIFIER
18,19,20	SELECTED CHANNEL INPUT
21 through 26	LAST MAP ADDRESS
27	RESERVED BY ESA = 0
28,29,30	AUTHENTICATION PROCESS ANALYSIS
31	RESERVED BY ESA = 0

Table 4.7/1: FAR FIELD DESCRIPTION

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 58

CLCW:

The **CLCW** is a 4-octet word generated by FARM-1 and telemetred back in the trailer of the S Band telemetry transfer Frames, as described at § 4.2.3.5. The format of the CLCW is briefly described in figure 4.1.7/2 and detailed in the RD MMS9 (§ 7).

		CLCW/OCT	ETS 1 AND 2		tal conti
Control Word Type "CLCW"	CLCW Version Number	Status Field	COP in effect	Command Chain	Reserved Field
1 bit	2 bits	3 bits	2 bits	6 bits	2 bits
0	00	000	01	A:000000 B:000111	00

		er e e e E e e e e	CLCW OC	TETS 3 AND 4			
No RF available	No Bit Lock	Lock-out	Wait	Retransmit	FARMB Counter	Report Type	Report Value
1 bit	1 bit	1 bit	1 bit	1 bit	2 bits	1 bit	8 bits
VAR	VAR_	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	0	VAR

FIGURE 4.7/2: CLCW Format

The TC channels being in hot redundancy, the CLCW is provided also for the TC channel which is not used.

In case one TC channel is in anomaly, an anomaly message is provided and the status word in the HK telemetry indicates this TC channel is not used. In that case the EDR doesn't provide the CLCW for the channel and the CLCW remains at its last value in the telemetry.

The ground can use the status word to identify the TC channel in use to ignore or not the corresponding CLCW.

This is the baseline for both CFS and LV PROM.

4.1.7.4 Coding Layer

No standard reporting data is defined for the operational activities of the Coding Layer.





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 59

4.2 TELEMETRY

4.2.1 Overview

The METOP packet telemetry S Band link shall be organised in a set of 3 independent layers described in details in the following paragraphs. An overview of the layers and of the services they offer is presented in figure 4.2.1/1. For a set of data issued from the satellite, they are chronologically: the Packetisation Layer, the Transfer Layer and the Physical Layer. Note that the Segmentation Layer is not used in the Metop S Band link.

Figure 4.2.1/2 presents a summary of the different protocols units structure.

4.2.2 Packetisation layer description

The METOP CCU produces source data including housekeeping telemetry of the SVM and of the PLM. The **Packetisation Layer** shall transform the source data into a source packet.

In the Metop mission, the source packet maximum length is such that there is no need for a segmentation system in order to turn the source packet into a telemetry packet. The telemetry packet, protocol data unit to be provided to the Transfer Layer, is in fact the unsegmented Source Packet.

In addition to the source data, the Source Packet carries a minimum of information needed by the ground for acquisition, storage and distribution of the source data to the end user, unique for S Band data in the EPS system.

4.2.2.1 Source Packet structure

The housekeeping TM source packet structure is presented in the figure 4.2.2/1. It is composed of two major fields: the Packet Header (6 octets) and the Packet Data Field (490 octets). The total length of the Housekeeping Source Packet is 496 octets.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 60

One can choose to downlink two different types of HK TM format via ground command: the Real-Time Format (RTF) or the Table Emptying Format (TEF). Depending on the chosen format, the Packet Data Field differs as follows:

- in the RTF, the Packet Data Field is split into four parts: the Data Field Header, the SVM real-time HK data, the PLM real-time HK data and the programmable part,
- in the TEF, unless for the Data field Header and a limited SVM fixed part containing HK telemetry, the whole Packet Data Field is programmable and used to transmit large on-board tables.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 61

Fine To A		PAC	KET HE	ADER :			PACKET DATA FIELD
		entification		Packet S Goi 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	His const		And the second s
Version number	Туре	Data field header flag	Applic. process ID	Segment Flag	Source Sequence count		
3 bits	1 bit	1 bit	11 bits	2 bits	14 bits	16 bits	490 octets
100	0	1	01h or 07 h	11	VAR	VAR	VAR

FIGURE 4.2.2/1: Housekeeping TM Source Packet Structure

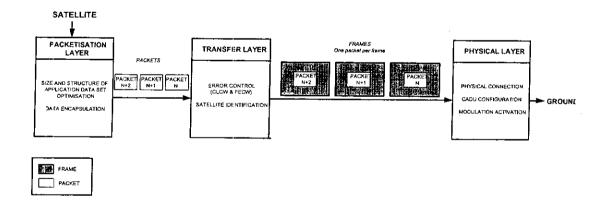


FIGURE 4.2.1/1: S Band Telemetry system layers and services (Metop Case)

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 62

4.2.2.2 TM Source Packet Header

The Packet Header occupies 48 bits (6 octets) of the TM packet. It provides the standardised control information required during the Metop-to-ground transport process, i.e.: the identification of the data source, the sequence numbering and the Packet Data Field Length. It is identical for the RTF and the TEF and composed of the following fields.

Version Number:

This version number is defined by the CCSDS. The only authorised version describing such TM packets today is version "two" and this field is therefore frozen to "100".

Type:

In this case, the type to identify is the **telemetry** type. Therefore this field is frozen to "0" (Telecommand type is identified by "1").

Data Field Header Flag:

This field indicates the absence ("0") or presence ("1") of the Data Field Header within the Packet Data Field.

It shall be set to "1" to indicate that there is a Data Field Header in the Metop S Band TM packet, whatever the format (RTF or TEF).

Application Process Identifier:

This field identifies both the physical source (sub-system, instrument) and the application process within the physical source, which created this packet.

In the Metop case, there are two physical source/Application processes:

- the satellite with the LVPROM (SAFE Mode): "00000000111" (0007 h),
- the satellite with the CFS: "0000000001" (0001 h).

Segmentation Flag:

This field shall always be set to "11" to reflect the non segmented character of the source packets.

Source Sequence count:

This field contains a straight sequential count (modulo 16384) of each packet generated by each data source application process of Metop, i.e the CFS and the LVPROM. This will allow the ground to control the continuity of packets delivery, apart from the discontinuities occurring in S band between two visibility passes.





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 63

The CFS count is frozen upon switch from a nominal mode to Safe Mode. When going back to a nominal mode and except for some few particular cases where it goes back to Zero, the CFS count starts again from the value it had before switching to SAFE Mode.

When entering Safe mode, the LVPROM count shall start from its initialisation value, i.e Zero.

Packet length:

This field permits to identify the length of the TM Source Packet Data Field. The value of this field is defined as follows:

Number of octets in the TM Packet Data Field - 1 =

489 octets = 01E9 hexa

Therefore, the actual length of the complete TM Packet is 7 octets longer (length of the packet header+1) than the value of this field.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 64

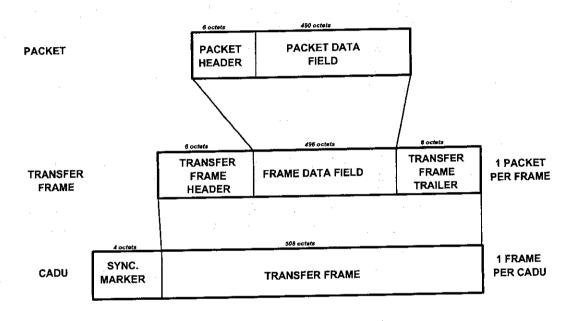


Figure 4.2.1/2: Summary of the S Band Telemetry System Protocol Units Structure



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 65

4.2.2.3 TM Packet Data Field of the RTF

Within the RTF S Band TM Packet Data Field (490 octets), the data are organised in four parts: the data field header (7 octets), the SVM real-time part (137 octets), the PLM real-time part (89 octets) and the programmable part (257 octets) as described on figure 4.2.2/2. Note that the Packet Data Field Header only contains SVM generated data, i.e the time information and the satellite mode.

1915.54	og - Påde	PACK	ET DATA F	ELD OF TH	E REAL-TH	VE FORMA	T(RTF)	r naadd	and the second
DATA	FIELD	T_{i}	I Ve		USER	DATA	10 2 15 mg. 12 15 mg.		
78.25	2552.25.25.25.25.2	- Pro e S	VM RT PAR	មា ខែការកំនុ	PLMR	T PART	PROG	RAMMABLE	PART (**
CCU Time	SL Mode	SVM HK data	SVM Phase Nb	SVM RT Data	PLM Phase Nb	PLM RT Data	Prog. Part Phase Nb	On-request Table ID	Progr. Data
4 octets	3 octets	12 octets	1 octet	124 octets	1 octet	88 octets	1 octet	2 octets	254 octets
VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR

FIGURE 4.2.2./2: RTF Format Packet data Field

Phase numbers:

Each part of the frame contains a Phase Number, written on 1 octet, allowing the ground to recognise the parameters contained in this frame. The transmission of the whole data necessitates several seconds.

The three parts of the RTF do not require to downlink the same number of frames to constitute on ground a complete "format": 16 frames for the SVM RT part but maybe more for PLM RT part if Test formats are downlinked. Nevertheless, in order to provide flexibility for future evolutions, and independence between the different parts of the S Band frame, note that the three phase numbers may be generated independently.

Note that in Safe Mode (LVPROM used), the PLM phase number is equal to the SVM phase number.

Data Field Header:

- Both the RTF and the TEF have the same Data Field Header.
- The first 4 octets of the Data Field Header are dedicated to the **on-board time** information. This time is in fact the time of the TM frame emission: the SVM RT parameters of the TM frame have been acquired 2 seconds before the beginning the TM frame transmission to ground.

The on-board time sampling rate and the on-board time format (P-Field) are not provided in the TM source packet.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 66

BYTE = 1 second

The on-board time code is defined according to the T-Field standard, i.e it is constituted by four contiguous elements, each of them written over one octet (see RD MMS8). It has a 1/256 second resolution for a capacity higher than 6 months ($2^{32}/2^{8}$ seconds exactly) and is common to the CCU, the PMC and the ICU's.

SATELLITE ON-BOARD TIME (LSB = 1/256 second) 4TH BYTE 3D BYTE 2D BYTE 1ST BYTE LSB OF SECOND

• The last 3 octets contains the satellite mode, i.e reflect the TM mode, the flight SW mode, the memory recopy mode, the SVM mode and the PMC mode as seen from the CCU.

Note that when the satellite is in Safe Mode, the SVM part keeps the same structure but most of it is empty. Only a minimum set of data (critical information) is downlinked providing the bus couplers have been switched back on by the ground. The ground is then also able to modify the default SAFE mode format and require additional telemetry to be downlinked within the RTF.

Real Time SVM part:

The SVM real-time part occupies 137 octets and is split into three sub-fields:

- 12 octets of SVM HK data containing basic SVM HK information, other than the on-board time and the satellite mode: format type, CFS mode, anomaly counter, PAC report ...
- 1 octet for the SVM phase number,
- and the remaining 124 octets for real-time SVM housekeeping data .

The housekeeping data sub-field is also present in the TEF format.

Real Time PLM part:

The PLM real-time part, 89 octets long, contains the PLM phase number and 88 octets of real-time PLM housekeeping data.

Note that when the satellite is in Safe Mode, the PLM part keeps the same structure but it is completely empty, unless when SVM on-request data are commanded by the ground.

Programmable part:

This last part occupies 257 octets and is split into three sub-fields:

- the programmable part phase number on 1 octet,
- the on-request table ID on 2 octets,



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 67

• the programmable data on 254 octets.

On-Request Table ID:

This field identifies which on-board data are downlinked in the programmable part of the S Band Frame.

The table 4.2.2/3 describes the possible SVM on-request data and provides their ID.

When PLM data are downlinked in the programmable part, the 16 bits of the On-Request Table ID are structured as follows:

0	3	4	5	6	7	10	11	15
FIELD TYPE		PL VALID	F1 VALID	F2 VALID	ICU or NIU I			ICU FRAME
	_	FLAG	FLAG	FLAG	NUM	PLM FRAME		NTER
see table 4.2.2	/4	1	1 or 0	0 or 1				

Therefore, only the first 6 bits are provided in table 4.2.2/4. The ICU numbers are provided in table 4.2.2/5. More details, in particular about the meaning of F1 and F2, is provided in the PMC Software User Manual.

Programmable Data:

This part contains either SVM data or PLM data, as described in table 4.2.2/3. Note that when the satellite is in Safe Mode, only SVM data can be downlinked in the programmable part.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Issue : 06 Rev.: 0 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 68

SVM ON-REQUEST DATA REPORTS IN NOMIN	ALMODE (WITH GES)
Content	多種語 [26] IDNE 等第二
Extension of SVM RT parameters	000E h
Default data of "acquisition" type:	
gyros IDVA + pyro data + SA deployment data	000C h
Extension of SVM RT parameters	0000011
Default data of "routine" type: gyros IDVA + STD transitions	
SVM Report data (4 tables):	
Modes changes TCMD	0003 h
Anomalies TANM1	0006 h
Anomalies TANM2	0007 h
Particular Events THIST	0008 h
Acquisition frozen upon anomaly (TACQ) in RTF or TEF	0002 h
Differed data (TDIF1) in RTF or TEF	0004 h
Differed data (TDIF2)	0005 h
Extrema Table (TEXTR)	0001 h
Real Time Data Table (TDTR)	000F h
Decentralised Memory Dump: PMC1 Dump	00F1 h
Decentralised Memory Dump: PMC2 Dump	00F2 h
CCU Memory dumps in RTF or TEF	0080 h
Dump of memory protection registers	0081 h
SVM ON REQUEST DATA REPORTS IN SAFE!	NODE (WITH EVEROM)
Content Content	I DELAN
Default data of "Safe mode" type: Extension of SVM RT parameters	8000 h
Memory comparison (TCRCM)	C000 h
(result of a ground test sequence)	A000 h
RAM1 control (TCRP1)	
RAM2 control (TCRP2)	B000 h
RAM Memory checksum calculation (TCRCK)	9000 h
CCU Memory dumps	0080 h
Dump of memory protection registers	0081 h

Detailed data is provided in RD MMS12 (SVM TMTC data definition)

TABLE 4.2.2/3: SVM RTF On-request data

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 69

PLM	ON-REQUEST DATA	
. ₹F1 DATA - *	F2 DATA	Serge Con-
PLM avionics Nominal RT format	ICU Nominal RT format	1001
PLM avionics Nominal RT format	PLM avionics RT Test format	1010
PMC Report format	PMC Report format	0101
PMC Table format	PMC Table format	0110
ICU Memory Dump Data	ICU Memory Dump Data	0111
PMC SW Nominal Data	PMC SW Nominal Data	0000
ICU Real-time Test Format	ICU Real-time Test Format	0001
ICU Report Format (first 4064 octets)	ICU Report Format (first 4064 octets)	0010
ICU Report Format (remaining octets)	ICU Report Format (remaining octets)	0100
ICU Secondary processor Dump Format	ICU Secondary processor Dump Format	0011

 $ICU\ includes\ NIU\ ICU.\ Detailed\ data\ in\ the\ PMC\ software\ user\ manual (RD\ MMS19)\ and\ Annex\ 6.$

TABLE 4.2.2/4: PLM RTF On-request data

i instrument :	I ICU NUMBER
ASCAT	1
IASI	4
MHS	5
GOME-2	2
GRAS	3
AVHRR/HIRS = NIU1	6
AMSUA1/SEM = NIU2	7
AMSU A2/DCS/NIU = NIU3	8
SARP/SARR = NIU4	9

Detailed data in the PMC software user manual(RD MMS19)

TABLE 4.2.2/5: ICU Format Numbers

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 70

4.2.2.4 TM Packet Data Field of the TEF

The TM Packet data Field of the Table Emptying Format contains:

- the TM Packet Data Field Header, common to the RTF and the TEF, dedicated to some basic SVM HK information such as the On-board time, the SVM phase number, the format type, SW parameters ...,
- a large programmable part (up to 470 octets) used to transmit large SVM on-board tables with a data rate higher than the one provided by the RTF.

The structure of the TEF Packet Data Field is described on figure 4.2.2/6.

		#PAGKETE	ATA FIELDIO			
DATA FIEL	DHEADER	SVM R	TPART	# MPRO	SRAMMAB É	PART SHEET
CCU Time	SL Mode	SVM HK data	SVM Phase Nb	Prog. Part Phase Number	On-request TM ID	SVM Table
4 octets	3 octets	12 octets	1 octet	1 octet	2 octets	467 octets
VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR	VAR

FIGURE 4.2.2/4: TEF Packet data Field

Phase Number:

The phase number, written on one octet, has the same purpose than in the RTF Packet data field.

Data Field Header:

It is identical to the one of the RTF.

RT SVM part:

The SVM RT part occupies 13 octets and is split into two sub-fields:

- the SVM HK Data identical to those of the RTF,
- the SVM phase number.
- Therefore, within the TEF format, only basic SVM HK data are downlinked in a fixed manner.

SVM Programmable part:

This part occupies 470 octets and is split into three sub-fields, as for the programmable part of the RTF: - the programmable part phase number,

- the On-request TM ID,
- the SVM programmable data over 467 octets occupied by the dumped tables.

On-request TM ID:

This field identifies which table is written in the large programmable part.





Ref : N

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.; 00 25/06/2002

Page : 71

SVM ON-REQUEST DATA	
Content Content	A TOTAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO
Acquisition frozen upor anomaly (TACQ)	0002 h
Differed data (TDIF1) (not with LVPROM)	0004 h
CCU Memory dumps	0080 h

SVM Table:

The present design only permits to downlink three tables in the TEF Packet Data Field: the Acquisition Table (TACQ), the Differed Data Table (TDIF1) and Dumped Memory Areas.

4.2.3 Transfer layer

This layer acts on the Telemetry Packets which are equivalent to the unsegmented Source Packets in the Metop mission. It provides a mechanism for optimal transmission of its protocol unit, the Transfer Frame. Each Telemetry Packet is encapsulated in a Transfer Frame for transmission through the downlink data channel.

4.2.3.1 HK TM Transfer Frame Structure

The Transfer Frame structure is 508 octets long. Preceded by a 4 octets Synchronisation Marker, it becomes the Channel Access Data Unit (CADU), protocol data unit of the physical layer.

As shown on figure 4.2.3/1, the Header is written on 6 octets, the Transfer Frame Data Field is written on up to 496 octets (i.e the telemetry source packet) and the Transfer Frame Trailer occupies the 6 last octets.

No Reed-Solomon or convolutional encoding is performed at Transfer Layer Level.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 72

& ====================================	CADU	J ====================================			
-		•			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		٦			

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		•
==========	TRANSFER FRAME	=======================================

SYNC MARKER	TM TRANSFER FRAME HEADER				TM TRANSFER FRAME DATA FIELD	TM TRANSFER FRAME TRAILER	
	FRAME ID	MC FRAME COUNT	VC FRAME COUNT	FRAME DATA FIELD STATUS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CLCW	FECW
4 octets	2 octets	1 octet	1 octet	2 octets	496 octets	4 octets	2 octets
1ACFFC1D (hex)	VAR	VAR	VAR	1800 (hex)	VAR	A:0100 B:011C	VAR

FIGURE 4.2.3/1: S Band Telemetry Transfer Frame Structure

4.2.3.2 Attached Synchronisation Marker

The Synchronisation Marker delimits the boundaries of the fixed-length Transfer Frames. Care should be taken that although this marker does not routinely appear in any other portion of the Transfer Frame, occasional random presence of this pattern elsewhere in the Frame is not precluded.

The 32-bit Synchronisation marker immediately precedes each Transfer Frame and is defined as follows:

"0001 1010 1100 1111 1111 1100 0001 1101"

i.e

"1ACFFC1D (hexa)"

4.2.3.3 HK TM Transfer Frame Header

The Transfer Frame Header permits to detect missing frames (Master Channel Frame Count), to identify the satellite (Satellite ID), to identify frames sequences (Virtual Channel Id and Frame Count) and to provide control information (Frame Data Field Status) to enable the extraction of the telemetry packet on the ground. Its detailed structure is presented on the figure 4.2.3/2.

			Т	M TRANSF	ER FRAM	E HEADE	R			
FRAME IDENTIFICATION		MC VC FRAME FRAM COUNT COUN		FRAME DATA FIELD STATUS						
Version nb	SL ID		COUNT		Second. Header Flag	Synchr. Flag	Packet Order Flag	Segment Length ID	First Header Pointer	
2 bits	10 bits	3 bits	1 bit	1 octet	1 octet	1 bit	1 bit	1 bit	2 bits	11 bits
00	VAR	000	1	VAR	VAR	0	0	0	11	ali 0's

FIGURE 4.2.3/2 : TM Transfer Frame Header

Frame Identification:



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 73

This field, split into 4 sub-fields, identifies which satellite created the frame and the presence of the Virtual Channel.

→ Version Number :

This 1-bit field is frozen to "00" corresponding to the only CCSDS version recognised in this standard, i.e version 1.

→ Satellite Identifier:

This 10-bit field identifies the satellite itself and the physical link used for downlinking these transfer frames. Its value is provided by ESA and shall be different for the 3 Metop and for the simulator. Their values are:

METOP 1	→	00 0000 1011
METOP 2	→	00 0000 1100
METOP 3	→	00 0000 1101
METOP simulator	→	00 0000 1110

→ Virtual Channel Identifier:

Only one virtual channel is foreseen for the Metop S Band telemetry. Therefore, the VC ID value is: "000".

→ Operational Control Field Flag:

This 1-bit field signals the presence (= 1) or absence (=0) of the CLCW in the Transfer Frame Trailer. It is therefore set to "1" to indicate that the Operational Control Field (CLCW) is implemented and shall appear at each frame transmitted.

Master Channel Frame Count:

This field provides an 8-bit sequential up-count (modulo 256) of each Transfer Frame generated by Metop. The same discontinuities than those occurring for the Packet Source Sequence Count appear in case of switch from Nominal to Safe Mode and vice-versa

Virtual Channel Frame Count:

This field provides an 8-bit sequential up-count (modulo 256) of the frames assigned to the virtual channel defined by the Virtual Channel ID. As far as there is only one VC used for the Metop S Band, this field is equal to the Master Channel Frame Count.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 74

Frame Data Field Status:

This field, split into 5 sub-fields, provides control information to enable the ground to extract the Telemetry Packets from the Frame Data Field.

→ Secondary Header Flag:

This 1-bit field indicates the presence (=1) or absence (=0) of the optional Secondary Header. The Secondary Header is not retained for the Metop mission and therefore this flag is set to "0".

→ Synchronisation Flag:

This 1-bit flag reflects the synchronisation status of the packets inserted in the Frame Data Field. For the Metop mission, it is set to "0", indicating that the TM packets are standard packet synchronously inserted, one after the other. The Frame octets boundaries coincide with those of the Packet octets boundaries.

→ Packet Order Flag:

During Metop real-time S Band transmission to the ground, the order of the TM packets inserted within the Transfer Frames is 'forward' justified (most significant bit transmitted first and sequence counter incrementing increasingly). Therefore, this 1-bit field in set to "0" reflecting that the Packet Sequence Order is Forward, which is the only option recognised by the present PSS standard for Synchronously inserted Packets.

→ Segment Length Identifier:

This 2-bit field identifies, for a given virtual channel, the selected maximum data field length of the standard TM packets inserted in the Transfer Frames.

In the Metop mission, the TM packets are unsegmented and therefore this field is set to "11": a maximum of 65536 octets is authorised but a TM packet shall never exceed 496 octets for the Metop mission. Note that, for each VC, this field shall remain fixed for a well defined mission phase.

→ First Header Pointer:

Because the S Band TM packets are synchronously inserted in the frames and because the frames are ACTIVE (VC transmitted and frame data field not empty), this 11-bit field contains a binary value, called 'P'. 'P' specifies the number of the octets within the Frame Data Field which contains the first octet of the first Packet Header structure, starting at octet n°0 (beginning with the first bit of the Frame Data Field).

In the Metop case, there is one HK TM packet by Transfer Frame and therefore, the 11-bit 'P' equals "00000000000".

4234 HK Transfer Frame Data Field

This field contains one entire and only one HK TM Source Packet, and is therefore 496 octets long.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 75

4.2.3.5 HK Transfer Frame Trailer

The Transfer Frame Trailer provides a mechanism for inserting the two following information in the last 6 octets of the Transfer Frame: the CLCW on 4 octets and the Frame Error Control Word on 2 octets.

Command Link Control Word (CLCW):

The CLCW inserted in this Operational Control Field is the 4-octet word generated by the Telecommand Transfer Layer for standard real-time reporting of TC related on-board error detection (see § 4.1.7.3 and RD MMS9/§ 7 for details). Its presence is mentioned by the Operational Control Field Flag within the Transfer Frame Header. The CLCW reporting enables the ground to implement automatic TC retransmissions.

Each EDR chain generates its own CLCW. For a given chain, the 2 first octets of the CLCW are constant. Each CLCW will be sent to the ground, 1 frame out of two:

EDR chain A CLCW (2 first octets) = 0100 h EDR chain B CLCW (2 first octets) = 011C h

Frame Error Control Word (FECW):

This 16-bit field permits to detect errors which may have been introduced during the transmission through the downlink channel. No attempt should be made to use it for error correction. It is mandatory because no Reed Solomon encoding is planned for the Metop mission S Band data. The value of the Satellite Identifier, within the Transfer Frame Header, shall indicate the presence of this word. The standard encoding/decoding procedure (see RD MMS9 / § 1) produces a Frame Check Sequence placed in the FECW.

Its characteristics are those of a CRC, generally expressed as follows:

- the generator is polynomial : $g(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$
- the CRC is calculated over the TM Transfer Frame less the final FECW and less the Attached Synchronisation Marker
- both encoder and decoder are initialised to "all one's" state for each Transfer Frame

The CRC has the following capabilities:

- All error sequences composed of an odd number of bit errors will be detected
- All error sequences containing two-bit errors anywhere in the encoded block will be detected
- If a random error sequence containing an even number of bit errors (>= 4) occurs within the block, the probability that the error is undetected is about 2^{-15}
- All single error bursts spanning 16 bits or less will be detected provided no other error occur within the block.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 76

4.2.4 Physical layer

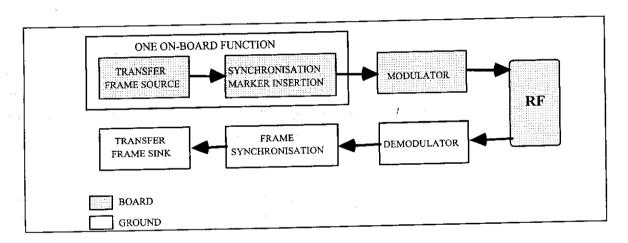
This layer specifies the physical connection between the transmitting end, i.e Metop, and the receiving ground station, i.e Kiruna. The S Band frames transmission is permanently activated. The protocol data unit of the physical layer is the Channel Access Data Unit (CADU).

4.2.4.1 CADU configuration

The figure 4.2.4/1 below shows the CADU (Channel Access Data Unit) configuration chosen for Metop: the CADU is the assembly of a synchronisation marker with the Transfer Frame.

No encoding is performed.

Because of the SPL modulation which ensures a sufficient symbol transition, the Randomiser function mentioned in RD ESA3 is not required.



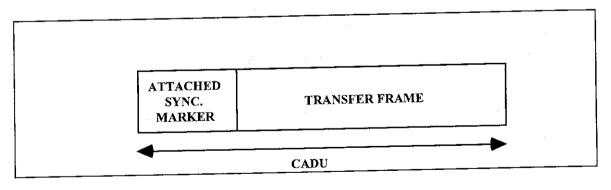


Figure 4.2.4/1: CADU configuration

The value of the Synchronisation Marker is:

1 A C F F C 1 D hexa



Ref : M

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Date : 25/

Date : 25/06/2002 Page : 77

4.2.4.2 TM Packet telemetry mechanism

This paragraph presents briefly the TM packet mechanisms at work. More details are provided in RD MMS9 (§ 2). There are four main procedural steps in the ground data capture process:

- Transfer Frame Acquisition
- Virtual Channel Demultiplexing
- Telemetry Packet Extraction.

The Source Packet Reconstruction is not needed because the Telemetry Packet is equal to the Source packet (no segmentation).

Transfer Frame Acquisition:

The Transfer Frame Acquisition Processor shall test the incoming Transfer Frames and each frame is passed to the next process with a quality label: GOOD or BAD.

The procedure ends by processing the Primary Headers of all GOOD frames.

Virtual Channel Demultiplexing:

After acquisition, GOOD Transfer Frame enter the VC Demultiplexing processor. For each incoming frame, the following on-line process take place:

- Read-out VC ID,
- VC Frame count sequence verification,
- Read-out Synchronisation Flag.

Telemetry Packet Extraction:

The Telemetry Packet Extraction processor will extract synchronously the Telemetry Packets from the Frames. For each incoming frame, the following Frame Data Field Status fields are processed online:

- Packet Order Flag
- Segment length ID
- First Header Pointer.

The chaining process is straightforward because the S Band TM Packets are unsegmented.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 78

4.2.4.3 Physical Layer numerical characteristics

This paragraph describes the physical characteristics to be used for the establishment of the S Band TM link budgets. The Metop EIRP is not provided here because the budgets shall determine the EIRP value permitting to fulfil the margins requirements. In particular, the EIRP calculation has to consider:

- the worst case gain values with antenna mounted on SL structure,
- the minimum RF power values (at EOL and considering also the transmission losses, ie modulation losses, amplifier losses, filtering losses and transmission cabling losses,

More precisely, these budgets shall be computed for:

- the S Band Eumetsat station.
- a 5° minimum elevation,
- the reference (whole range) and drift orbits defined in RD MMS 1,
- 1 dB margin in worst cases,

The attenuation due to atmospheric phenomena i.e rain, clouds, gas, scintillation which is not exceeded for 99.9% of the time shall be considered in the link budget.

The other characteristics are presented in table 4.2.4/2. All parameters of this table are worst case EOL values, unless otherwise specified.





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 79

METOR C	HARACTERISTICS
Carrier Frequency	2230.0000 MHz
Carrier Frequency stability	In non coherent mode: +/- 35 KHz (TBC)
Spurious	In non coherent mode: 35 dBc
EIRP	See Annex 5
Carrier Polarisation (*) nadir	Earth facing antenna : LHCP
zenith	Other antenna : RHCP
Axial Ratio	5.5 dB for 0< <90°
Data rate	4096 bps
Data modulation	SP-L/PSK
Carrier Modulation	PM
Sub-carrier Frequency	65.536 KHz sinewave
Modulation index (**) TM only (for information	on) 1.3 rad ± 10 %
simultaneous TM & ranging & TC (for budg	pet) TM: 1.3 rad +/- 10%
	Ranging: see § 4.3.4.2
	TC: see Annex 5
Spectral mask for TM signal	see figure 4.1.6.2

^(*) Assumption is made that ground station will use a combiner for reception of both co-polarised and cross-polarised signals as emitted by the satellite.

^(**) MMS shall determine or has determined modulation indexes values compatible with the limits imposed by the ESA standards and with the link budget margins to achieve.

LINK CHARA	CTERISTICS :
Link Quality	BER < 10 (i.e SPOT)
	probability of frames with errors < 10 ⁻⁶
Maximum power allowed for DSN and Radio Astronomical bands protection	See annex 2

Ground Station CHARACTERISTICS					
G/T	21 dB/K at 5° elevation				
Techno losses for TM & carrier recovery	1.5 dB				
Carrier Acquisition Bandwidth (PLL)	100 Hz				
Axial Ratio	1 dB				
Techno losses for RG recovery	4 dB				
RG channel bandwidth	2 Hz (TBC by SSST)				
S/N required on ranging tone	19 dB (TBC by SSST)				

TABLE 4.2.4/2: TM Physical Link Characteristics

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 80

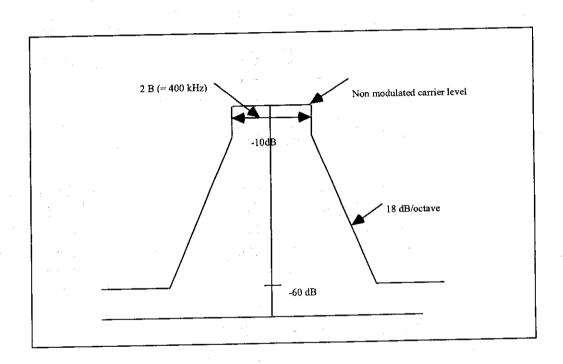


TABLE 4.2.4/3: TM Radio Frequency Spectral Mask (PCM with sub-carrier)



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 81

4.3 RANGING

4.3.1 Overview

The purpose of this paragraph is to:

- ensure compatibility between the Metop transponder and the Range and Doppler facilities of the ESA ground network to be used for Metop,
- provide criteria for those Metop equipments which may influence the accuracy of the measurements. This accuracy is not to be confused with the performance of the overall orbit reconstitution process, which is also influenced by effects such as: the modelling of gravitational and non gravitational forces, the modelling of propagation effects, the pre-processing and screening of data, the performance of the ground softwares ...

Note that the requirements addressing the ground facilities capacities are not included in this document.

The same spacecraft transponder shall be used for ranging, receiving commands and transmitting telemetry. Moreover, it shall be possible to perform simultaneously ranging and commanding or telemetry downlink.

The five main functions of a global range and Doppler Tracking system are:

- -1-the Earth-to-Space link function, employing communication, process control from ground, signal generation and Earth-to-Space communication;
- -2-the Metop transponder functions (ground calibrated);
- -3-the Space-to-Earth link function, employing Space-to-Earth communication, Doppler measurement, replica generation, correlation, process control and interfacing to the telemetry processing;
- -4- the link-control function, resident partly in the Space-to-Earth and Earth-to-Space communication and partly in the process control;
- -5-the data acquisition function concerned with collection, measurement, processing and transfer of data to the control centre.

4.3.2 Metop transponder Functional requirements

Metop transponder function shall consist in:

- reception of the RF signal,
- coherent down-conversion and phase tracking of the remnant carrier,
- phase demodulation of ranging and telecommand signals,

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page: 82

• independent AGC of the remnant carrier and baseband video signal chain,

- selection of the Space-to-Earth link frequency source, between a free running oscillator (not coherent mode) and the phase-locked reference frequency (coherent mode) of the receiver,
- selection of the modulating source between, ranging only and ranging-and-telemetry,
- modulation of the downlink carrier by TM video signal and turn-around ranging signal,
- upconversion of the carrier to the assigned Space-to-Earth frequency, i.e 2230 Hz,
- •transmission to Earth.

4.3.3 Frequency and spectrum requirements

4.3.3.1 Spectral requirements

A/Sinewave Tone:

The ranging baseband signal consists in a 114.688 kHz sinewave, which is phase modulated by a series of codes, used for ambiguity resolution. The tone frequency has been defined by ESA in order to be compatible with the Metop transponder ranging bandwidth (noise bandwidth = 300 kHz) and the frequency selection rules defined in B/.

Each code is synchronised to the tone and can be derived from it by means of the following expression:

$$C_n = Q_1 \oplus Q_2 \oplus Q_3 \oplus \dots Q_n$$

where:

C_n is the n-th code

n 1, 2, 3 ...13 (codelength = 2^{13})

stands for Exclusive OR

Qi are squarewaves at frequencies 2-i x ft (i varying from 1 to 13)

They may be generated as the outputs of a divide-by-two flip-flop chain driven by the tone.

ft is the tone frequency, i.e 114.688 kHz

A simple way to transmit the code C_n is to transmit the previous code C_{n-1} followed by its logical complement. Each code is transmitted for a fixed period of time to perform correlation and phase alignment at the receiving site, i.e Metop transponder.

The RF carrier is phase modulated with this baseband signal.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 83

The ranging signal spectrum changes during the ambiguity resolution process, owing to the different transmitted codes. The spectrum produced when the tone alone modulates the carrier has discrete lines at the carrier frequency plus or minus integral multiples of the tone frequency. During the acquisition process, the code number increases and the code power is spread over an increasing number of lines. When the last step of the ambiguity resolution is completed, the code has created a quasi-continuous baseband spectrum which extends (between first nulls) from 0 Hz to twice the tone frequency.

B/Frequency selection Rules:

The tone frequency shall be compatible with the requirements related to the interference between ranging and telemetry and between ranging and telecommand.

Interference between ranging and telemetry

In order to minimise this interference, the following conditions should be met:

```
ft - fsc
                                     2.5 f_{\text{symb}}
ft - 3 fsc
                                     fsymb
| K f<sub>svmb</sub> - f<sub>t</sub> x D |
                                     5 Hz
where:
                  f_{t}
                                    = tone frequency 114.688 kHz
                  f_{symb}
                                    = telemetry symbol rate
                                    = f<sub>SC</sub> because of SPL modulation
                                    = telemetry subcarrier frequency, i.e 65.536 kHz
                  f_{SC}
                  K
                                    = any integer value
                  D
                                    = one-way Doppler factor = \sqrt{1-v/c}
                                                                  \sqrt{1+v/c}
                                    = Metop radial velocity (worst case, 5° elevation)
                 С
                                    = speed of light
```

Note that the interference level is strongly dependent on the ranging signal-to-noise density ratio in the Metop transponder. The above guidelines are applicable to transponders with a high S/N_0 ratio.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev.: 0 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 84

Interference between ranging and telecommand

Because simultaneous ranging and command shall be possible, the following conditions shall be met:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \left| \ 2 \ m \ f_{TC} - f_t \ x \ D \ \right| & \geq & 5 \ Hz \\ \left| \ (2n-1) \ f_{TC} - f_t \ x \ D \ \right| & \geq & 2 \ f_{bTC} \end{array}$$

where: f_t = tone frequency 114.688 kHz

 f_{bTC} = command bit rate, i.e 2 kbps

 f_{TC} = telecommand subcarrier frequency, i.e 8 kHz

m,n = any integer values

D = one-way Doppler factor = $\sqrt{1-v/c}$

√1+v/c

v = Metop radial velocity (worst case, 5° elevation)

= speed of light

One shall consider that, once the above rules are met, no additional signal degradation due to interferences will be considered in the link budget.

4.3.3.2 Modulation requirements

Modulation technique

The modulation on both Earth-to-Space and Space-to-Earth links shall be PM.

Modulation indexes

Modulation indexes shall be determined by MMS so that they remain in the limits specified by ESA (standard values) and permit a compliant link budget.

These values are summarised in the § 4.3.4.1 and 4.3.4.2.

It is important to note that the link budgets could be improved if these values are optimised.



Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : Date :

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 8

Telecommand and ranging

Telecommand and ranging can be carried out either in time sharing or simultaneously. For normal operations, and if the link performance permits this approach, simultaneous ranging and telecommand shall be adopted to avoid scheduling conflicts. The following constraints shall be taken into account:

- the telecommand signal will form part of the demodulated (baseband) signal in the spacecraft transponder and will therefore appear in the Space-to-Earth link. Telecommand retransmission might create undesirable effects on the transmitted spectrum, owing to power sharing and spectrum overlap.
- overmodulation of the Space-to-Earth link and telemetry signal loss may occur owing to the slow response of the on-board baseband AGC when the telecommand signal appears in an essentially noise-limited amplifier. These effects can generally be avoided operationally, by ensuring the presence of a ranging signal in the ranging channel for the whole period in which this is operational.

For periods where the link performance makes continuous ranging operations undesirable, the mission should be designed to operate ranging and telecommand in time sharing.

4.3.4 Earth Stations requirements

This paragraphs lists some ground requirements necessary to assess the compatibility of the Metop transponder with the whole set of ranging specifications. Note that the axial ratio are those specified for the HK TM and TC physical layers.

Budgets shall be performed with worst case modulation indexes, i.e simultaneous ranging & TC or TM.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 86

4.3.4.1 Earth-to-Space link

Tone frequency (ft)	114.688 kHz			
Code period	2 /f _t			
Code length	2 ¹³			
Modulation scheme	PCM/PSK/PM			
Tone modulation index	45° during ambiguity resolution 28° during measurement phase			
Carrier modulation index (*) ranging only (for information)	ESA standard: < 1.2 rad precise value: 1.2 rad +/-10%			
ranging and telecommand (for budget)	ESA standard : Combined index < 1.4 rad pk precise value: 1.2 rad.			
Spurious signals	< -60 dBc			
Phase noise density: for 10Hz < f < 1 MHz: for f > 1 MHz:	- 48 - 10 log(f) dBc/Hz < -108 dBc/Hz			
Reference frequency stability	+/- 3 10 ⁻⁵			
Group delay variation vs time	20 ns/12 hours			

^(*) MMS shall determine modulation indexes values compatible with the limits imposed by the ESA standards and with the link budget margins to achieve.

4.3.4.2 Space-to-Earth link

The following applies to the remnant carrier modulation case.

Carrier phase noise	< 5° RMS		
Remnant power in modulated carrier (function of modulation indexes)	> - 10 dBc		
Medulation induced nower	> - 30dBc Note that this is not specified to the transponder manufacturer		
Induced discrete spectral lines	> -30 dBc within carrier frequency +/- 60 kHz, due to carrier modulation by ranging		
Carrier modulation index (*) Ranging only (for information)	ESA standard: > 0.1 rad pk and < 0.7 rad pk precise value: 0.4 rad +/-10%		
Ranging and telemetry (for budget)	Ranging: 0.4 rad +/- 10% TM: see table 4.2.4/2		

^(*) MMS shall determine or has determined modulation indexes values compatible with the limits imposed by the ESA standards and with the link budget margins to achieve.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

: 06 Rev.: 00 : 25/06/2002

Page : 87

Date

4.3.5 Other Metop transponder requirements

4.3.5.1 Range and Range Rate operations

The transponder shall be of coherent type, i.e the Space-to-Earth link carrier shall be derived coherently from the Earth-to-Space link carrier, through multiplication by the turn-around-ratio: 240/221.

The ranging signal shall be demodulated in the transponder from the Earth-to-Space link carrier, and then be remodulated on to the Space-to-Earth link carrier.

Two independent mode selections shall be accessible by ground command:

- Transponder coherent/non coherent
 - Ranging ON/OFF.

4.3.5.2 Group delay

The group delay of the ranging channel shall be constant within +/- 50 ns for the chosen tone frequency from the residual carrier as seen from the transponder interface.

This specification applies over the nominal range of Doppler, input level, power supply, temperature and life time.

If required by mission analysis, it shall be possible to know the total on-board delay at any time to a TBD5 accuracy (at most +/- 5 ns), by means of telemetred data of voltage, temperature and predicted Doppler.

Calibration data6 of group delay measured at the tone frequency versus Doppler, input level, temperature and voltage shall be produced by the manufacturer, unless he can demonstrate that the data are insensitive to one of these parameters.

4.3.5.3 Transponder monitoring

In order to verify the correct functioning of the transponder, the following telemetry information shall be downlinked:

- · operation mode
- receiver AGC
- receiver static phase error (SPE)

⁵ This is TBC by ESA: no specific mission analysis requirement exists today. Accounting for such a requirement implies that the transponder manufacturer shall be fitted with the necessary facilities (cost impact),

⁶ ESA shall provide a precise definition of the expected calibration data.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Date : 25/06/200 Page : 88

• lock status

- receiver and transmitter temperatures
- secondary voltages of receiver and transmitter DC/DC converters

• transmitter output power.

4.3.5.4 Amplitude response

The amplitude response of the ranging channel (RF in to RF out) shall be +/- 0.5 dB, in the bandwidth of 250 kHz..

The noise bandwidth shall be $\leq 300 \text{ kHz}$.

4.3.5.5 Phase Modulation

A positive phase shift on the Earth-to-Space link shall give rise to a positive shift on the Space-to-Earth link.

4.3.5.6 Baseband AGC

An AGC system in the video ranging channel, working to keep constant RMS or average level of signal-plus-noise, shall be employed. The AGC response time shall be less than 30 ms.

4.3.5.7 Carrier phase stability

The following value is applicable to the complete assembly of the transponder.

For the combined influence of temperature and supply voltage over the operational range, input power over any 10 dB within the transponder dynamic range and uplink frequency shifts of \pm 10⁻⁵ [RD ESA4], the peak-to-peak phase shift? of the transmitted carrier shall not exceed \pm 1/2

4.3.5.8 Effective modulation index

As specified in § 4.3.4.

Link design shall ensure that the effective Space-to-Earth link ranging modulation index is always > 0.01 rad.

⁷ Note that this 3 10-5 value is different from the ones provided in RD ESA5 where one finds: +/- 2 10-5 for the transmitter and +/- 1.7 10-

⁵ for the receiver.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 89

4.3.5.9 Ranging performances

Range measurement accuracy must not be confused with the orbit determination accuracy. This paragraph presents minimum requirements for those aspects which determine the end-to-end performance of the ranging system. The accuracy of the range measurement is affected by several error sources. Those related to the satellite are described below.

On-board transponder error:

An error may be introduced by the uncertainty of the delay, when going through the on-board transponder. This error is proportional to the instability of the transponder group delay.

In the absence of calibration requirements, the specified overall group delay stability must be taken, i.e 50 ns leading to 7.5 m (see § 4.3.5.2).

If a specific calibration requirement is provided, the error shall be derived from the allowed calibration accuracy.

Thermal noise:

The error due to the influence of the thermal noise at the input of the Earth-to-Space link receiver may also affect the ranging performance.

4.3.5.10 Input signal range

Correct functioning of the transponder, for ranging purposes, shall be possible over an input signal range of -115 dBm to -50 dBm (300K noise input).

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 90

5 MEASUREMENT DATA DOWNLINK

5.1 DATA FORMATTING AND COMMUNICATION MODEL

5.1.1 Space-to-ground links

The MetOp Measurement Data are downlinked via 3 space-to-ground links: the X-band for the global data, the VHF band for the LRPT link and the L band for the HRPT link.

5.1.1.1. Global Data

The Global Data link, in X Band, is intended for the dump of the data recorded in the on-board SSR. It includes the instruments measurement data, the satellite packet and the administrative packet multiplexed on 10 virtual channels. All the packets transporting HK-like information (ADMIN packet, SL packet and GRAS position and time packets) are downlinked on the same virtual channel.

The SSR dump periods are dictated by the coverage achieved on each orbit, when using the baseline routine network. When downlink is requested, data transmission is performed in a FIFO mode.

5.1.1.2. LRPT & HRPT

The LRPT and HRPT links are meant to provide local users with real-time data, directly routed from the FMU to the transponders.

Both LRPT and HRPT links include the satellite packet, the GRAS Position and Time packets and the ADMIN packet. They only differ by the choice of the instruments source packets. The HRPT link transmits all the instruments sources packets whereas the LRPT link does not transmit AVHRR HR data, A-DCS, IASI, ASCAT, GRAS Tracking, GRAS Occultation. Most of the Virtual channels of both links are encrypted.

The Space to Ground specifications for the HRPT and LRPT links are provided in a separate document: RD EUM1 (HRPT/LRPT Direct Broadcast Services Specification, MO-DS-ESA-SY-0048).



Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : Date :

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 91

5.1.2 CCSDS generalities

5.1.2.1. Overview and definitions

The space-to-ground measurement data flows are supported by the CCSDS network concept. This network is composed of several layers:

- the Application Layer for producing the instruments data
- the Network Layer routing the instruments packets in function of their Application Process ID's
- the Data link Layer multiplexing the instruments packets onto Virtual Channels Data units (VCDU), transformed into Coded Virtual Channels Data units (CVCDU) and organised onto Virtual Channels (VC) for transmission to the ground,
- the Physical Channel Layer, supporting the physical data transfer to the ground.

Figure 5.1/1 provides an overview of the Space-to-Ground Measurement data flow. It only shows the CCSDS services and functions applicable to the METOP mission. Its understanding requires the definition of several concepts: Service Data Unit (SDU), Protocol Data Unit (PDU) and Primitive.

A SDU is a Data Unit which is provided as an input to a service, or which is an output by that service.

A PDU is a data structure which operates across a layer within a distributed system in order to implement the service offered by that layer. A summary of the X band PDUs is presented on figure 5.1/2.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev : Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 92

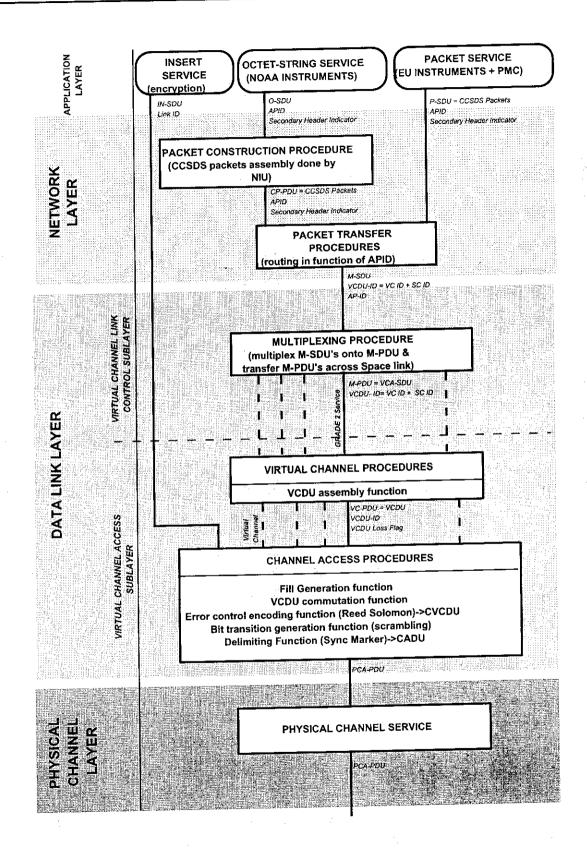


Figure 5.1/1: METOP Space-to-ground Measurement Data flow



Ref:

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 93

A "primitive" is an abstract model of the logical exchange of user data and control information between network layers or sublayers.

5.1.2.2. Network Layer (= Path layer)

The Network Layer provides efficient, high throughput, unidirectional data transfer between single Source User Applications to the Destination User Applications. The protocol Data unit within the Network layer is the CCSDS Source Packet.

Above this service, the Application Layer provides the input to the network layer:

- the <u>ICU instruments</u> (IASI, MHS, ASCAT, GOME-2, GRAS) directly provide their data as CCSDS Standard Source Packets,
- the <u>NOAA instruments</u> (AVHRR, HIRS, AMSUA1/A2, SEM, A-DCS) provide their data (Octetstring service) to an interface unit, the NIU, which applies a Packet Construction Procedure (within the NW layer), in order to generate standard CCSDS Source packets,
- the PMC directly provides the satellite housekeeping data within one standard CCSDS packet, called the Satellite Packet,
- the PMC also directly provides the administrative messages within one standard CCSDS packet,
- the PMC extracts data from the GRAS ICU format and creates two additional CCSDS packets dedicated to position and time.

No segmentation is applied to the X Band packets. The NW layer transfers the CCSDS packets to the Data link Layer, via the M-SDU containing CCSDS packets immediately following each other. The M-SDU are transmitted together with the following necessary information: the Application Process ID (AP ID) and the Virtual Channel Data Unit ID (VCDU-ID).

For the METOP mission, 65 different packets (corresponding to 65 different APID) are available for downlink via the X Band link:

- the Satellite Packet transporting the full S band frame,
- the ADMIN packet transporting the administrative messages,
- 2 GRAS packets (nominal and reduced navigation),
- 47 ICU instruments packets,
- 14 NOAA instruments packets.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 94

5.1.2.3. Data Link Layer (= Space Link Layer)

The Data link layer is organised in two sub-layers: the Virtual Channel Link Control Sublayer and the Virtual Channel Access Sublayer.

Via a multiplexing procedure, the Virtual Channel Link Control Sublayer multiplexes the CCSDS packets which have to be delivered over the same Virtual Channel and breaks them into blocks which fit exactly the data field of the next layer Protocol Data Unit, i.e the VCDU (VC-PDU). The different streams are routed in different Packet Channels, identified by the APID's present in the CCSDS packets header. The protocol Data Unit within this sublayer is the M-PDU.

Within the Virtual Channel Access Sublayer, the VCDU assembly function organises the M-PDU into Virtual Channel Data Units (VCDU) and then into error protected Coded Virtual Channel Data Units (CVCDU). The Channel Access procedure provides the functions to switch all of the individual virtual channels into several Channel Access Data Units (CADU's) and then into one Physical Channel Access Protocol Data Unit (PCA-PDU).

5.1.2.4. Physical Channel Layer

This layer is defined by the physical characteristics of METOP and the ground receiving stations supporting the transfer of the PCA-PDU's through the Space medium.

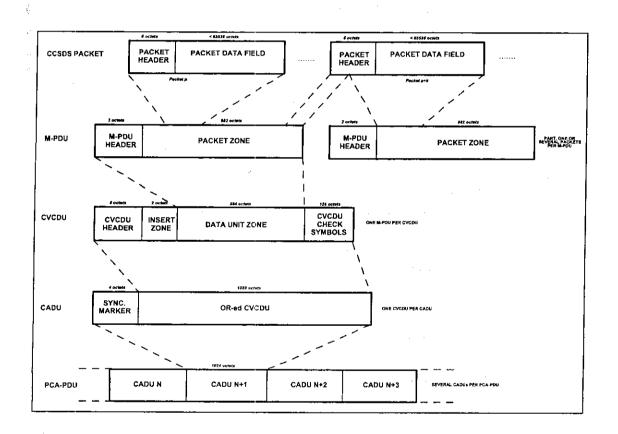
MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 95

Figure 5.1/2: Metop X Band PDUs summary



MetOp

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Ref

06 Rev.: 00 Issue 25/06/2002 Date

96 Page

5.1.2.5. Network layer (= Path Layer)

In the frame of METOP, the Network Layer offers, within the Space-to-ground link, two services supported by 2 procedures.

5.1.2.6. Network Layer Performance

The baseline performance required from the Network layer is that:

- the probability of a bit error in a CCSDS source packet shall be less than 10⁻⁹ (TBC),
- the probability of a packet loss due to error in the header shall be less than 10⁻⁶ (TBC)⁸.

This applies to errors generated by on-board PDH.

5.1.2.7. Network Layer Services

The Network Layer offers two services relying on the use of a pre-configured route between the Source User Application and the Destination User Applications: this route is uniquely identified by the Application Process Identifier (APID).

5.1.2.7.1. Octet-String Service

This service transmits delimited strings of user octets, the Octets Service Data Units (O-SDU) produced by the NOAA instruments, across the CCSDS network and build them into CCSDS Packets on the user's behalf by the Packet Construction Procedure. In the METOP case, this is performed by the NIU.

5.1.2.7.2. **Packet Service**

This service transfers the Packet Service Data units (P-SDU), i.e the CCSDS packets, preformatted by the European instruments ICU's, intact across the CCSDS network. The MPU modifies the MHS CCSDS packets by inserting the UTC time stamp and updating the PEC. No additional formatting is required from the Network procedures.

5.1.2.8. Network Layer Services Primitives

The parameters for the Network service primitives are:

- O-SDU:

The Octet Service Data Unit, a delimited octet-oriented data unit whose content and

format are unknown to the Network Layer.

The Packet Service Data Unit, identical to the CCSDS standard Source packet. - P-SDU :

⁸ Note that this requirement is not to be fulfilled simultaneously with the VCDU loss probability requirement (§ 5.1.3.1.2): these two specifications are meant to control 2 different possible sources of data quality degradation, i.e errors introduced by the NIU and the FMU in 2 different steps of the data formatting.



Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : Date : 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 97

- APID:

The Application Process Identifier, mandatory parameter used to uniquely qualify the route of the CCSDS packets.

- Secondary Header Indicator:

Indicates the presence of the secondary header, used to provide Time information in the METOP case.

- Path ID:

Identical to the APID in the METOP case.

5.1.2.9. Packet Construction Procedure

This procedure provides the Packet assembly function which builds-up the headers of the created CCSDS Packet by generating information such as the secondary header flag and the sequence counter.

5.1.2.10. Packet Transfer Procedure

This procedure provides the Transfer function, which uses the APID to route the CCSDS packet to the Data Link Layer. It generates the Transfer Frame envelope for transmitting packetised data over a noisy Space to ground channel.

5.1.3 Data Link Layer

5.1.3.1. Data Link Layer Performance

5.1.3.1.1. Grades of Service

Three grades of Services are offered within the Data Link Layer. Because of the use of CVCDU's on METOP, user data receive a **Grade 2 Service**: service data units are delivered through the Data Link Layer, possibly incomplete, but with their sequence preserved and with a very high probability of containing no error induced by the Data Link Layer. Within this grade, the performance probabilities are improved by the error-correcting capabilities of the Reed-Solomon Code.

The probability that a VCA-SDU is missing shall be inferior to 10^{-7} for the Grade 2 Service.

5.1.3.1.2. VCA Performance

The error probability for on-board errors generated by the PDH are specified in the PLM Requirement Specification.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 98

5.1.3.2. Virtual Channel Link Control Sublayer

In the frame of METOP, the Virtual Channel Link Control Sublayer offers, within the Space-to-ground link, one service supported by 1 procedure.

5.1.3.2.1. Multiplexing service

The multiplexing service permits to transfer the multiplexed CCSDS Packets across the Data Link Layer. The multiplexed packets, i.e. the VCDUs, are to be downlinked within the same specified virtual channel.

In the case of METOP, this service is performed by the FMU in a FIFO manner: the packets are stored in an internal FMU buffer until the full VCDU packet zone is filled up.

5.1.3.2.2. VCLC Service Primitives

The parameters for the Network service primitives are:

- M-SDU: The Multiplexing Service Data Unit whose header content is known and used by the

VCLC sublayer.

- PC ID: The Packet Channel Identifier, locally expressed by the AP ID, for which some

values are reserved to assignment and administration by CCSDS.

- VCDU-ID: The Virtual Channel Data Unit Identifier, consisting in the concatenation of the

Spacecraft Identifier and the Virtual Channel Identifier.

5.1.3.2.3. Multiplexing Procedure

The Data Protocol Unit of the Multiplexing procedure is the M-PDU, created by the Multiplexing function. This function multiplexes M-SDUs together into an M-PDU for transfer. It constructs separate M-PDU for each VC, as specified by the VCDU-ID parameter. The M-PDU shall be used as input for the Data Field for the next layer Protocol Data Unit, i.e the VCDU (or VC-PDU).

The M-PDU has a fixed length of 884 Octets (M-PDU Header plus Packet Zone), identical for all VC, and specified in order to match the data field of the VCDU.

A "First Header Pointer" field is set by the multiplexing function, to indicate the location of the first octet of the first M-SDU.

5.1.3.3. Virtual Channel Access Sublayer

In the frame of METOP, the VCA sublayer offers, within the Space-to-ground link, two services supported by 2 procedures.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 99

5.1.3.3.1. VCA Service

The VCA service is used to transfer VCA-SDUs across the Data link Layer. The VCA sublayer constructs VCDU and CVCDU from the VCA-SDUs, serialises them, delimits them and transmits them using the services of the Physical Channel Layer.

5.1.3.3.2. Insert Service

This service is used to transfer isosynchronous Insert SDU's (IN-SDUs) by carrying them within an Insert Zone placed in every transmitted VCDU. In the case of METOP, it shall be used for encryption purpose. It exists but is not used for the X band packets because the global stream data are not ciphered.

5.1.3.3.3. VCA Service Primitives

The parameters for the VCA service primitives are under revision, but the preliminray definition is given below:

- VCA-SDU:

The VCA Service Data Unit passed on a particular VC to and from users of

the VCA service

- VCDU :

Virtual Channel Data Unit (See VCLC primitives)

- CVCDU:

Coded Virtual Channel Data Unit (Reed Solomon)

- VCDU-ID:

Virtual Channel Data Unit Identifier

- Link-ID:

Used to identify the PCA-PDU containing the stream of CVCDUs which

carries the IN-SDU's.

-VCDU Loss Flag:

Used to notify the user at the destination end of the VCA service that a sequence discontinuity has been detected and that one or more VCDU and/or CVCDU's have been lost. It is mandatory in recognition of its importance in the Multiplexing procedure. It shall be noted that this is not an on-board

function.

5.1.3.4. Virtual Channel Procedure

The Protocol Data Unit of the Virtual Channel procedure is the VC-PDU, i.e. the Virtual Channel Data Unit (VCDU). The VCDUs are composed of a Primary Header, an Insert Zone and a Data Unit Zone.

This procedure includes the VCDU assembly function, used to build the structure and Primary header of the VCDUs for transmission on each VC.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 100

The VCDUs are assembled by placing a single M-PDU (set of multiplexed packets) in each VCDU Data Unit zone. The **length** of the M-PDU (equal for all all M-PDU's on METOP) must be equal to the length of the Data Unit zone for the VC identified by the VC ID.

The VCDU-ID is generated and placed in the VCDU header.

A sequential count is generated independently for each VC and placed into the Primary Header. This does not apply for Fill-CADUS in the X-Band link.

There is one VCDU-ID per VC.

5.1.3.5. Channel Access Procedures

These procedures provide the functions necessary to switch all of the individual VC together for commutation into one PCA-PDU. The PCA-PDU is then transmitted using the services of the Physical Channel Layer.

5.1.3.5.1. VCDU commutation function

This function generates a queue of VCDUs (received from the Virtual Channels Procedures) for commutation into the PCA-PDU in an appropriate order. If necessary to preserve the continuity of the transmitted stream, the VCDU commutation function requests "fill data" from the Fill Generation function.

5.1.3.5.2. Fill generation Function

If requested by the VCDU commutation function, the Fill Generation function creates a Fill VCDU and has its VCID set on the reserved value of "all ones".

The sequential counter in Fill VCDU's will be incremented for LRPT/HRPT.

In the X-Band link, the sequential counter for fill VCDU's will not be incremented.

5.1.3.5.3. Insert Injection Function

The Insert Injection function places the IN-SDU into the Insert Zone of the VCDU, preserving octet alignment. No encryption being applied over the X Band data.

The METOP FMU fill frames are: "11 1111(bin)" for VCID; "counter" for VCDU; "00 00(hex)" for insert zone and "00(hex)" for Data unit Zone.

5.1.3.5.4. Error Control Encoding Function

In order to get error-protected VCDUs, this function applies a Reed Solomon encoding scheme. The VCDU is transformed internally into a Coded VCDU (CVCDU) by appending a block of "Reed Solomon Check Symbols" to the end of the VCDU, thus forming a CVCDU.



Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

101

Page :

Note that since CVCDU and VCDU are always of the same fixed length in a particular PCA-PDU (1020 octets in the case of METOP), the Data unit zone of the CVCDU is shortened by an amount equal to the length of the Reed Solomon Check Symbols.

5.1.3.5.5. Bit transition generation function

In order to ensure adequate bit transition, a modulation scheme shall be implemented via a randomisation function performing an exclusive OR with the 8160 bits of the CVCDU. It is applied before the delimiting function, i.e before insertion of the Synchronisation Marker. Such a pseudonoise pattern shall be generated using the following polynomial sequence:

$$h(x) = x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^3 + 1$$

This sequence shall repeat after 255 bits and the sequence generator shall be re-initialised to "all ones" state during each Synchronisation Marker period. The first 40 bits of the pseudo noise sequence are showed below. The left most bit shall be the first bit of the sequence and be exclusively ORED with the first bit of the CVCDU:

1111 1111 0100 1000 0000 1110 1100 0000 1001 1010

FF 48 0E C0 9A hexa

5.1.3.5.6. Delimiting function

The VC-PDUs are transmitted through the Physical Channel as a serial string of VCDUs. Therefore, the delimiting function creates the PCA-PDU, which is clocked out synchronously at the transmitted bit rate of the physical channel, by prefixing a 32-bit Synchronisation Marker to each fixed length VCDU (-> CADU) and thus forming a continuous stream of CADUs. In absence of instruments data, the constant data rate shall be kept by inserting idle CADU's (i.e. Synchronisation Marker + VCDU Data Unit Zone filled with dummy data) into the output data stream.

The PCA-PDU, streams of CADUs, is then submitted to the Physical Channel Layer.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 102

5.2 NW LAYER PROTOCOL DATA UNIT: CCSDS SOURCE PACKET

The structure of the CCSDS source packets is first presented in paragraph 5.2.1 and the different User data fields are then detailed in paragraph 5.2.2. The description of the ADMIN message packet and the Gras Time and Position Real-time and Reduced Packets is included in this ICD.

A summary table of the main packets characteristics is provided on table 5.2.2/5.

5.2.1 Source Packet structure

The CCSDS source packets carry, in addition of the source data (measurements data and ancillary data), all the information needed for the acquisition, storage and distribution of the source data to the end user.

It is composed of 2 major mandatory fields: the Packet Primary Header (6 octets) and the Packet Data Field (from 1 to at most 65536 octets). The packet structure, presented on figure 5.2.1/1, consists of at least 7 and at most 65542 octets.

PACKET PRIMARY HEADER (6 octets)					PACKET DATA FIELD (max: 65536 octets)						
I	Packet Identification Packet Sequence P						Sec. hdr	SOURCE DAT User Data			Error Contrl
Version number	Type indic.	Second hdr flag	AP ID	Sequ. flags	Packet Sequ. count		UTC Time stamp	Anc Da		Applic. data	PEC
3 bits	1 bit	1 bit	11 bits	2 bits	14 bits	16 bits	64 bits UTC "xx"	even of oc	tets	even nb of octets "xx"	16 bits
"000"	"0"	"x"	"xxx"	"11"	"xx" bits	"xx" 16 bits	64 bits	SBT	Var	Variable	16 bits
	16 b	ıts		10	UIG	10 0113		48 bits	iabl e		

Table 5.2.1/1: CCSDS Source Packet Structure



Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page :

103

5.2.1.1. CCSDS Source Packet Primary Header

The Source Packet Primary Header occupies 6 octets of the packet format and is composed of the fields described hereafter.

5.2.1.1.1. Packet Identification

Version number:

For the Metop mission, this field shall be set to "000", signifying the Version-1 CCSDS TM Packet.

Type indicator:

This field reflects the type of data unit. It is not used within the CCSDS Advanced Orbiting System Standards and shall therefore be set to "0".

Packet secondary Header Flag:

This field indicates the presence of Secondary Header within the TM packet: "0" for absence and "1" for presence. Unless for the ADMIN packet(see Annex 7), it shall therefore be set to "1" to indicate the presence of a secondary header.

Note that this flag is static w.r.t the APID throughout the mission phase.

Application Process Identifier:

For the METOP mission, the APID alone defines the Source User Application, the Destination User Application and the route between them, i.e. the route of the CCSDS packets. The different APID's used for the METOP mission are provided in table 5.2.1/2.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 104

APPLICATION PROCESS	APID	COMMENT
	NOAA INSTRUMI	ENTS
AVHRR HR		1 packet at the time among:
Ailman	103	Channel 3A data (day) &
	104	Channel 3B data (night)
AVHRR LR		4 packets at the time among
AVIRKLA	64 or 65	Channel 1 or 2 data
	66 or 67	Channel 3A or 3B data
	68 or 69	Channel 4 or 5 data
	70	Calibration data
	39	1 packet
AMSU-A1	40	1 packet
AMSU-A2	<u> </u>	1 packet
HIRS/4	38	1 packet
SEM	37	
A-DCS	35	1 packet
	EUROPEAN INSTRU	JMENTS
MHS	34	l packet
IASI		Range. 128 191
		1 packet at the time among:
	130	Spectrum Pixel 1
	135	Spectrum Pixel 2
	140	Spectrum Pixel 3
	145	Spectrum Pixel 4
•	150	IMAGE
	160	Spectrum Verification
÷	180	Auxiliary packet
ASCAT	000 11 xx y zzz	Range [192 255]
ASCAT	,	XX: 00 not defined
	1	01 processed echo data
		10 processed noise data
		11 raw data (ground)
		With Y: 0 no external calibration
		ZZZ: 000 antenna slot 0
		ZZZ: 001 antenna slot 1
		ZZZ: 010 antenna slot 2
	1	ZZZ: 011 antenna slot 3
		ZZZ: 100 antenna slot 4
		ZZZ: 101 antenna slot 5
		ZZZ: 110 not defined
		ZZZ: 111 not defined
		With Y: 1 external calibration
		ZZZ: 000 ANTLF
		ZZZ: 001 ANTLM
		ZZZ: 010 ANTLA
		ZZZ: 011 ANTRF
		ZZZ: 100 ANTRM
		ZZZ: 101 ANTRA
		ZZZ: 110 not defined
		ZZZ: 111 not defined
		range [384447]
GOME-2	384	
		1 packet
·		F440 5117
GRAS - measurement data	İ	range [448 511]
		1 packet among
	448	Navigation mode
	480	Occultation mode
		· ·





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Date : 25/06/2002 Page : 105

HOUSEKEEPING INFORMATION					
GRAS - NAV RT	2	1 Real-time			
GRAS - NAV Red	3	1 Reduced			
SATELLITE PACKET	ī	S band frame, satellite housekeeping			
ADMIN PACKET	6	1 packet			

Table 5.2.1/2: Network Layer Primitives: AP Ids

Note that different APIDs may be associated to different operation modes of the same upon selection by ground or on-board means.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 106

5.2.1.1.2. Packet Sequence Control

The Packet Sequence Control field provides a sequential count of the packets generated with the same Application Identifier.

Sequence Flag:

This flag indicates if the packet is the segment of a larger set of application data, i.e if it is a continuation segment ("00"), a first segment ("01"), a last segment ("10") or an unsegmented set of user data ("11").

For the METOP mission, this flag is set to "11" to indicate that only unsegmented packets are used within the network.

Note that, for packets constructed from the octet-string service, the flag is also set to "11", since segmentation is not allowed within the Network Layer.

Packet Sequence Count:

This field provides the sequential binary continuous count (modulo 16384) of each source packet generated by an application process identified by its unique APID. Its purpose is to order this packet w.r.t the other packets generated by the same AP, even though their natural order may have been disturbed during transport to the ground. It will normally be used in conjunction with the Time Stamp Field of the Secondary Header (archiving, sorting, processing, correlation with other data set). A resetting of this count before reaching 16383 shall not take place unless it is unavoidable.

For the ASCAT instrument, a unique sequence counter in the source packets will be used for all APID's.

5.2.1.1.3. Packet Length

This field shall contain a binary number which permits to identify the length of the User Data and Error Control Fields. Its value is defined as follows:

number of octets of the Packet Data Field - 1

In order to inherit the Envisat developments in the most cost effective manner, the actual size of the packets produced by the PMC (i.e. Satellite packet, Gras Position And Time packet and ADMIN packet) shall be a multiple of 32 octets. This has a direct impact over the size of the Packet Data Field (and hence the packet length) which shall be completed with filler zeros as appropriate.

5.2.1.2. CCSDS Source Packet Data Field

MetOp

Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 107

The Source Packet Data field occupies 65536 octets of the packet format and is composed of two sub-fields: the Packet secondary header and the User Data (or Source Data). The User Data field is itself split into 3 sub-fields: the Ancillary data, the Application data and the Packet Error Control Field as described hereafter.

5.2.1.2.1. Packet Secondary Header

For the Metop mission, the Packet Secondary Header contains the UTC Time Stamp. The time stamp is associated to known time preceding the event measured and is compliant to RD CCSDS 301-B2, "Level 1" Time Code.

The time stamp consists of

- 2 octets indicating the number of days passed with reference to 01/01/2000 (e.g. day 1 means Jan.
 2, 2000)
- 4 octets indicating the milliseconds of the day passed
- 2 octets indicating the microseconds of the current millisecond passed

5.2.1.2.2. Ancillary data

This field contains in the first six octets a secondary time stamp and optionally data required by the instruments for on-board or on-ground processing reasons –i.e. instrument mode, instrument calibration data, redundancy. They are PLM/Instrument housekeeping information and may be different for each instrument. Its size – an even number of octets – depends on the instrument requirements.

The secondary time stamp (SBT: Satellite Binary Time) consists of

- one octects filled with "0" (except MHS for which it is not filled with "0")
- 3 octects of coarse time (seconds)
- 2 octets of fine time (2⁻¹⁶ seconds). Within this field a number of the LSB's (depending on the source) up to a maximum of 8 may be set to "0".

The reference time of the secondary time stamp (UTC) is known and defined by the Satellite Control Centre. A counter rollover happens every 2²⁴ seconds (half year). This is equivalent to a modification of the epoch. The UTC time stamp in the Packet secondary header is calculated from the SBT.

5.2.1.2.3. Application data

This field is composed of an even number of octets. The Application data field contains the data provided by the application source. The detailed description of this field for each Global stream packets is presented in § 5.2.2.3.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 108

5.2.1.2.4. Packet Error Control Field

This 16 bits long field is optional: if required by the user, it shall contain one of the following checksum:

Cyclic Redundancy Checksum:

The Cyclic Redundancy Checksum (CRC) is computed over all the octets composing the CCSDS packet (except the PEC). The generator of the polynomial shall be:

$$G(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$$

Both encoder and decoder shall be initialised with "all ones" state for each packet.

Vertical Parity Checksum:

The vertical Parity Checksum is calculated by performing an Exclusive-OR over all the other octets-pairs which compose the packet.

5.2.2 X Band source packet User's data

Although the instruments source packets follows the CCSDS recommendations, the Packet User Data field structure is specific to each instrument. These specificity (time stamp, ancillary data, application data, packet generation rate and Packet Error Control) are presented hereafter.



Ref MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002 Date 109

Page

5.2.2.1. Secondary header: time stamps

The table 5.2.2/1 defines more precisely the time stamp for each CCSDS packet of the Global stream. It is identical for all packets issued from a same application.

APPLICATION	TIME STAMP DEFINITION	
	NOAA INSTRUMENTS	
AVHRR HR	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
AVHRR LR	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
AMSU-A1	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
AMSU-A2	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
HIRS/4	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
SEM	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
A-DCS	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
	EUROPEAN INSTRUMENTS	
MHS/MPU	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
IASI	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
ASCAT	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
GOME-2	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
GRAS: measurement packet	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
	HOUSE KEEPING INFORMATION	
GRAS NAV RT	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
GRAS NAV Red	The UTC is inserted by the PMC and refers to the time of packet generation	
SATELLITE PACKET	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	
ADMIN PACKET	It shall contain the UTC computed according to formula below	

Note: UTC is computed using the following formula:

 $UTC = UTC_{\theta} + (SBT - SBT_{\theta}) * T_{s},$

where SBT_{θ} is reference SBT, UTC_{θ} is reference UTC and T_{S} is period of SBT increments.

Table 5.2.2/1: Source Packets Time Stamps Definition

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 110

5.2.2.2. Ancillary Data

Table 5.2.2/2 indicates for each instrument the presence and the length of the ancillary data field. Precision about the content and layout of the ancillary data fields are provided in the subsequent subparagraphs.

APPLICATION PROCESS	ANCILLARY DATA CONTENT	ANCILLARY DATA FIELD LENGTH
	NOAA INSTRUMENTS	
All NOAA Instruments	SBT	6 Octets
	EUROPEAN INSTRUMENTS	
MHS/MPU	MHS sbt	6 octets
IASI Spectrum	SBT + content under IASI responsibility	6 + 300 octets
Image Spectrum Verif. Auxiliary	a a a	6 + 30 octets 6 + 60 octets 6 + 120 octets
ASCAT Nominal data Raw data (ground use)	SBT + HK generated by ICU and ASCAT DPU	6 + 126 octets 6 + 66 octets
GOME-2	GOME-2 SBT+ TBD per ICD RD MMS20	6 octets + 956
GRAS MEASUREMENT	SBT + content described in RD MMS23	6 octets + variable
Н	OUSE KEEPING INFORMATIO	<u>N</u>
GRAS NAV Real-time GRAS NAV Reduced	PMC SBT PMC SBT	6 Octets 6 Octets
SATELLITE PACKET	PMC SBT	6 Octets
ADMIN PACKET	PMC SBT	6 octets

Note: SARR/SARP do not deliver SBT

Table 5.2.2/2: Ancillary Data Field



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 111

5.2.2.2.1. European instruments ancillary data

The European instruments requiring, for on-board or on-ground processing, data other than those provided in the Application Data Field, gather them within this ancillary data field. Today's assumption is that no SVM, PLM or instrument HK information shall be added to the instrument source packets.

MHS: The MHS ancillary data field contains the SBT.

IASI

The first six octets contain the secondary time stamp (SBT).

The other octets of the ancillary data are under IASI responsibility.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Issue : 06 Rev. : 05/06/2002

Page : 112

ASCAT

Both ASCAT Source Packets structures contain an Ancillary Data Field.

Raw Data Source Packet Ancillary Data Field (packet used for ground testing purpose only)

	Word number ⁹
SBT	7 to 9
PRI count at time tag: derived from ASCAT master clock	10
Tag Field (kind of application data supplied) & Ground Processor Flag	11
PRI count: first PRI which contributed to the User data collection.	12
DPU SW configuration ID	13
ASCAT Paramater configuration (Mode and redundancy configuration)	14
ASCAT Spare	15
ASCAT Instrument configuration	16
SFE temperature 1-6	17 to 22
Antenna temperature 1-12	23 to 34
RFU Receiver Gain	35
Out of range count: number of main ADC out of range events	36
Integrated transmitted Power during PRI where applic, data acquired	37
Integrated Reflected Power during PRI where application data acquired	38
Integrated Calibration power during PRI where application data acquired	39
Number of Echo samples	40
Number of calibration samples	41
Number of noise samples	42

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 113

Nominal Source Packet Ancillary Data Field (Echo or Noise)

	Word number
SBT at time tag	7 to 9
PRI count at time tag	10
Tag Field and Ground Processor Flag	11
PRI count	12
DPU SW configuration ID	13
ASCAT Parameter Configuration (Mode and redundancy configuration)	14
ASCAT Spare	15
Ascat instrument configuration	16
SFE temperature 1-6	17 to 22
Antenna temperature 1-12	23 to 34
RFU Receiver Gain	35
Out of range count	36
Integrated transmitted Power 1-4	37 to 40
Integrated Reflected Power 1-4	41 to 44
Integrated Calibration power 1-4	45 to 48
Calibration power !-4	49 to 72

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 114

GOME

The first six octets contain the secondary time stamp (SBT).

The other octets of the ancillary data (956 octets) are under GOME responsibility (RD MMS20).

GRAS

The GRAS measurement packet contains an ancillary data field composed of 10 octets header followed by the herebelow data:

♦ Extended Navigation Packet (48 octets)

♦ Gain Setting Packet (44 octets)

♦ Temperature Data Packet (44 octets)

♦ Tracking State Packet (12 octets)

Ephemeris Data Packet (86 octets)

Noise Data Packet (16+16* M for zenith chain or 16+32*M for occultation chain, M number of samples in the packets)

The detailed description is given in document in RD MMS23

5.2.2.2.2. NOAA instruments ancillary data

The Ancillary field of the NOAA instruments as defined in the NIU specification MO-RS-DOR-PM-0004 contain the SBT (6 octets).

AVHRR LR

Measurement Packets

as per NIU Requirement Specification

Calibration Packet

as per NIU Requirement Specification



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 115

5.2.2.2.3. PMC generated Packets

The ancillary data field of the PMC generated packet contains the PMC time with the following layout:

1 octet filled with "0"

3 octets with coarse time (seconds)

I octet with fine time (2⁻⁸ seconds)

1 octet filled with "0"



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 116

5.2.2.3. Application Data

Table 5.2.2/5 recalls the Application Data Field length of each instrument packet. Precision about the Application Data Field layout are provided in the next sub-paragraphs.

APPLICATION	PACKET APPLICATION DATA SIZE
	NOAA INSTRUMENTS
AVHRR HR Channel 3A (Day) Channel 3B (night)	Channel 3A: 12944 octets Channel 3B: 12944 octets
AVHRR LR Channels data Calibration	Variable: 2048 octets average 148 octets
AMSU-A1 AMSU-A2 HIRS/4	2080 octets 1120 octets 2304 octets
SEM A-DCS	640 octets 7440 octets
	EUROPEAN INSTRUMENTS
MHS	1286 octets
IASI Spectrum Image Spectrum verification Auxiliary	8638 octets max 6150 octets max 5118 octets min. 59318 max 882 octets max
ASCAT raw data nominal data	variable, up to 11048 octets max. (TBC) 512 octets 17760 octets
GOME-2 GRAS MEASUREMENT DATA	variable; content described in RD MMS23, max TBD
H	OUSE KEEPING INFORMATION
GRAS NAVIGATION Real-time Reduced	140 octets (138 + 2 filler) 44 octets (26 + 18 filler)
SATELLITE PACKET ADMIN PACKET	524 octets 8012 octets

Table 5.2.2/3: Application Data Fields



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 117

5.2.2.3.1. NOAA instruments Application Data

AVHRR HR

The AVHRR HR source packet contains the results of one scan, the scanning rate being 360 rpm: hence, the packet generation rate is 6 packets per second.

The Application data field shall then contain the samples associated to one line in each of the five optical channels running together with the calibration data.

AVHRR HR APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
Deep Space	500 bits
Ramp Calibration	50 bits
Video Data for 5 channels	102400 bits
TLM: IR target temperature	50 bits
TLM: Patch temperature	50 bits
Back Scan	500 bits
Filler bits at "0"	2 bits
TOTAL	12944 octets

AVHRR LR

A sequence of 3 data APID's (arbitrary out of APID 64 ... 69) followed by APID 70 (calibration data) can be generated for the LR downlink..

The nominal sequence is:

APID 64 → APID 66 and 67 alternatively → APID 68 → APID 70.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 118

Measurement Packets:

Data compression is performed on the Earth view data samples acquired for AVHRR Low rate data stream.

Earth view data of one AVHRR channel grouped into 8 subsequent AVHRR lines are defined as a strip, and 8 adjacent pixels of 8 lines are a block.

The compressed data of one strip, called "scan", are put into the User data Field of the measurement packets (APID 64 to 69) corresponding to the compressed AVHRR channel.

AVHRR LR CHANNELS APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
ENCODED CHANNEL STRIPE HEADER	12 bits + 4 bits for bit padding
SEGMENT 1	3 octets of header + M ₁ MCUs+Bit Padding
SEGMENT 2	3 octets of header + M ₂ MCUs+Bit Padding
SEGMENT N	3 octets of header + M _N MCUs+Bit Padding
BIT PADDING FIELD	variable
(to get an even number of octets for the User Data Field)	
TOTAL	variable: 2048 octets average

An Encoded Channel Stripe contains any number N of Segment and each Segment contain any number M_i of Minimum Coded Units, provided that the global number of MCUs per packet is 256. Each Segment corresponds to a strip (8 lines), each MCU corresponds to the compressed data of one block and the size of the packet is variable with an average of 2048 octets.

A line of data being produced every 1/6 second, such 3 packets are produced every 8/6 second.

The packet generation rate is: 3 packets per 8/6 second.

<u>Calibration Packet</u>: The calibration packet contains data from all 5 active channels sub-sampled once every stripe and formatted in a non compressed CCSDS packet.

A line of data being produced every 1/6 second, such packets are produced every 8/6 second.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 119

The packet generation rate is: 6/8 packet per second.

AVHRR LR CALIBRATION APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE	34 bits
CHANNEL I ANCILLARY DATA	230 bits
CHANNEL 2 ANCILLARY DATA	230 bits
CHANNEL 3A or 3B ANCILLARY DATA	230 bits
CHANNEL 4 ANCILLARY DATA	230 bits
CHANNEL 5 ANCILLARY DATA	230 bits
TOTAL	148 octets

AMSU-A1

Each AMSU-A1 source packet contains one line of scanned data, one scan being performed every 8 seconds. Therefore, the packet generation rate is: 1/8 packet per second.

AMSU-A1 intermingles measurement data with fill words whose value is "0001 hex", and which are recognised as non measurement data. Then, AMSU-A1 provides the NIU ICU with 13 16-bit words every 100 ms, which will constitute, after 8 seconds, the Application Data Field. The packet application data field size is then 2080 octets.

Depending on the instrument mode, the set of data sequentially written in the Application Data field varies. Its length is always inferior to the constant 2080 octets Application Data field, as follows:

AMSU-A1 MODE	SIZE OF THE REPEATED SET OF MEASUREMENT DATA
FULL SCAN MODE	1240 octets
WARM CALIBRATION MODE	1120 octets
COLD CALIBRATION MODE	1120 octets
NADIR MODE	1120 octets

Note: The PLM will not remove fill words

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Issue : 06 Rev. : Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 120

AMSU-A2

Each AMSU-A2 source packet contains on line of scanned data, one scan being performed every 8 seconds. Therefore, the packet generation rate is: 1/8 packet per second.

AMSU-A2 intermingles measurement data with fill words whose value is "0001 hex", and which are recognised as non measurement data. Then, AMSU-A1 provides the NIU ICU with 7 16-bit words every 100 ms, which will constitute, after 8 seconds, the Application Data Field. The User data filed size is then 1120 octets + 6 octets SBT.

Depending on the instrument mode, the set of data sequentially written in the Application Data field varies. Its length is always inferior to the constant 1120 octets Application Data field, as follows:

Note: The PLM will not remove fill words.

AMSU-A2 MODE	SIZE OF THE REPEATED SET OF MEASUREMENT DATA
FULL SCAN MODE	312 octets
WARM CALIBRATION MODE	288 octets
COLD CALIBRATION MODE	288 octets
NADIR MODE	288 octets



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 121

HIRS/4

The application data field contains the data corresponding to one scan, one scan being performed every 6.4 seconds. Therefore, the packet generation rate is: 1/6.4 packet every second.

HIRS generating 64 elements of 36 8-bit words for each scan, the Application Data Field size is 2304 octets.

HIRS/4 APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
Earth scan data or target data during calibration sequences	Elements 0 to 55: 2016 octets
Retrace data	Elements 56 to 63: 288 octets
TOTAL	2304 octets

SEM

SEM acquisition data rate is based on the 32 seconds NOAA N/N' Major frame. The packet generation rate is therefore: 1/32 packet every second.

SEM APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
ON and Calibration Mode	640
TOTAL	640 octets

A-DCS

DCS will provide 93 octets of data to the NIU every 100 ms. The application data field size being 7440 octets, the packet generation rate is: 1/8 packet every second.

A-DCS APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
Measurement data	7440
TOTAL	7440 octets

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev.: 05 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 122

5.2.2.3.2. EU instruments Application Data

MHS

MHS provides a source packet to the FMU every scan, i.e. every 8/3 seconds. The packet generation rate is therefore: 3/8 packet every second.

In modes which do not generate measurement data, all fields are filled with "0", except the "Full HK data field".

MHS APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE (octets)
Full HK data Mode and subcommutation mode Telecommand Acknowledgement and fault code Switch status Temperature data Raw current consumption data	39 1 5 3 24 6
Status word	11
Signal processing status	9
Pixel Data	1176
OBCT temperature data	16
Spares (set to "0")	45
TOTAL	1286 octets

IASI

The IASI instrument measurement acquisition cycle is based on the 8 seconds scan period. This scan period is divided into 37 subcycles of 216 ms, one packet being generated at each subcycle. The global IASI packets generation rate is then: 158 packets every 8 second, i.e 158/8 packet per second.

The first 30 steps are devoted to Earth Observation Data with 4 Spectrum packets (one spectrum per pixel, 4 pixels per subcycle) and one Image packet delivered for each step. The last 7 steps are devoted to Cold Space, Black Body calibration for spectra, images and verification data (5 steps for 4 Image packets, 5 Verification packets and 1 Auxiliary packet).

Image and Spectrum packets: Observation data are acquired and processed during sub-cycles 1 to 30 and the corresponding source packets (Spectrum and Image) have an Application data field of 327.188 kbits max.



Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 123

IASI IMAGE APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
TOTAL	6150 octets max

IASI SPECTRUM APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
TOTAL	8638 octets max

<u>Spectrum Verification and auxiliary packets</u>: Verification and Auxiliary data are transmitted during the last 7 sub-cycles. The corresponding source packets have a an Application data field of 475.2 kbits max during five steps of 0.216 s.

IASI SPECTRUM VERIFICATION APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
TOTAL	5118 min. and 59318 max. octets

IASI AUXILIARY APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
TOTAL	882 octets

ASCAT

The ASCAT instrument generates two structures of source packets in order to convey three types of data: Echo data, Noise data and Raw data. The Nominal Source Packet structure contains processed Echo or Noise data and the Raw Data Source Packet, used for ground testing purpose only, contains raw data.

Typical parameter set for Nominal Packet:

During the nominal measurement mode of ASCAT, only Nominal Source Packets are generated. Echo and Noise data packets are interleaved in a way programmable by the ground. **Typically**:

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 124

- 6 Echo packets (one per antenna) are generated every 824.16 ms (i.e every 24 PRI),

- 6 Noise packets (one per antenna) are generated every 8241.6 ms (i.e every 240 PRI).

The Echo Packet generation rate is: 7.28 packets (250/PRI) every second.

The Noise Packet generation rate is: 0.728 packets (25/PRI) every second.

The PRI length is 34.34 msec.

Nominal Packets Application data fields have a fixed length and contain processed Echo or Noise data. In case of Noise data, part of the ancillary data is not relevant. The Application data field size is 512 octets.

ASCAT NOMINAL APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
PROCESSED ECHO OR NOISE SAMPLES	512 octets
TOTAL	512 octets

Raw Packet (ground testing purpose only): During the Test measurement mode of ASCAT, Nominal and Raw Data Source Packets are generated. Unprocessed raw data and the corresponding processed Echo and Noise data packets are interleaved. This mode may be selected by the ground for check-out and trouble-shooting.

The raw data Packet Application data field has a variable length. Its length varies in function of the echo samples (n1), the noise samples (n2) and the calibration samples (n3) selected by the ground, as reflected in the ancillary data. Its maximum length, 11048 octets (TBC), is given by the available buffers within the ASCAT DPU which are specified to keep: 4500 echo samples, 512 noise samples and 512 calibration samples (each sample = 2 octets). The minimum Raw data packet is 2 octets. The setting of N1=N2=N3=0 is not intended to be used, but may be used for test purposes.

ASCAT RAW APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
N1 ECHO SAMPLES (max 4500 samples)	2 N ₁ octets
N2 CALIBRATION SAMPLES (max 512 samples)	2 N ₂ octets
N3 NOISE SAMPLES (max 512 samples)	2 N ₃ octets

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 125

TOTAL

 $N_1 + N_2 + N_3$ octets

(min: 6 octets(TBC) and

max: 11048 octets(TBC))





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 126

GOME

Detail shall be provided at a later stage.

GOME RAW APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
TBD	17760
TOTAL	17760 octets

GRAS Measurement Data

The Application data field size is variable (TBC).

The packet generation rate is variable. Details are given in document RD MMS23.

GRAS APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
TBD	TBD
TOTAL	TBD octets



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 127

5.2.2.3.3. GRAS Real time and Reduced Navigation Data

The PMC extracts the Time and Position data from the ICU format generated by GRAS. The PMC acquire these data every 16 seconds and format them into two kinds of CCSDS source packets, depending on the ICU format type: Real-time Position and Time Source Packet (if Real-Time ICU format) or Reduced Position and Time Source Packet (If Reduced ICU format). When GRAS is providing Report formats, no CCSDS Source Packet is generated. When GRAS is providing an ICU Test Format, the Real-Time Source packet shall be generated.

The Time and Position Source Packet generation rate is: 1/16 packet every second.

Real-time Position and Time Source Packet: This packet is created using the data from the GRAS ICU real-time format. The Application Data field size is 140 octets so that the packet size is a multiple of 32.

GRAS NAVIGATION REAL-TIME APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
Useful data: Basic Time & Position Block + 7 Incremental Blocks	138 octets
Filler data: zeros	2 octets
TOTAL	140 octets

Reduced Position and Time Source Packet: This packet is created using the data from the GRAS ICU real-time format. The Application Data field size is 44 octets so that the packet size is a multiple of 32.

GRAS NAVIGATION REDUCED APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
Useful data: Basic Time and Position Block	26 octets
Filler data: zeros	18 octets
TOTAL	44 octets

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 128

5.2.2.3.4. Satellite Packet Application Data

The Satellite Packet Application Data Field shall contain the complete S band frame as received from the SVM (i.e includes the Synchronisation Marker and the Frame Header) and filler data (zeros) in order to obtain a packet size multiple of 32 octets. AOCS ancillary data are not any longer transmitted in the Satellite Packet.

The Satellite Packet generation rate is: 1 packet per second.

SATELLITE PACKET APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
S BAND FRAME	512 octets
FILLER DATA ("0")	12 octets
TOTAL	524 octets

For information, note that:

- the Orbit State Vector shall be uplinked by the ground and broadcasted via the Administrative message,
- the Equator crossing flag shall be uplinked to the PMC via a time-tagged Macrocommand.
- the Day/Night Flag required by AVHRR shall also be uplinked via a time-tagged macro-command (sub-satellite D/N flag).

5.2.2.3.5. ADMIN Packet Application Data

The Administrative message shall be distributed every 32 seconds. The ADMIN packet will contain information generated by the Polar Mission Centre, such as calibration coefficients, warning of planned orbit manoeuvres or change in configuration status (i.e. coolers decontamination. It might as well contain orbit and attitude information data or the update of the Huffman and quantisation tables used for AVHRR data compression, as provided by the Polar Mission Control Centre.

This Administrative message will be updated regularly by the ground segment. The update of the ADMIN message shall be mission or event dependant, thus decided in the Ground Segment (from every 12 hours to every week).





Ref MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue 06 Rev.: 00 Date 25/06/2002 129

Page

The ADMIN message shall be stored on-board in the SSR for distribution through the X Band link.

Operationally, one ADMIN message shall always be ready for distribution. That means that, during transition from an old packet "n-1" to a new packet "n", the older ADMIN packet shall be distributed up to the time where the new packet is requested for distribution. Thus, a ping-pong buffer will allow the storage of both the old "n-1" and the new "n" ADMIN packets.

The size of the Application data field is 8018 octets so that the ADMIN Packet Size is a multiple of 32 octets. The detailed layout is as follows:

ADMIN PACKET APPLICATION DATA FIELD	SIZE
ADMINISTRATION Data	8000 octets
FILLER DATA ("0")	12 octets
TOTAL	8012 octets

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 130

5.2.2.4. Packet Error Control

The Packet Error Control field is optional and may be of two types: CRC or Vertical Parity Checksum (VPC).

All packets generated by the NIU are fitted with a Vertical Parity Checksum PEC field.

The table below precise the presence and the type of PEC for each packet of the X Band stream.

A DOLLO ATTOM	PACKET ERROR CONTROL
APPLICATION	I ACREI ERROR CONTROL
PROCESS	NOAA INSTRUMENTS
	NOAA INSTRUMENTS
AVHRR HR	VPC
Channel 3A (Day)	VPC
Channel 3B (night)	V10
AVHRR LR	VPC
Channels data	VPC
Calibration	VPC
AMSU-A1	VPC VPC
AMSU-A2	
HIRS/4	VPC
SEM	VPC
A-DCS	VPC
E	UROPEAN INSTRUMENTS
MHS	VPC
IASI	
Spectrum	CRC
Image	CRC
Spectrum Verif.	CRC
Auxiliary	CRC
ASCAT	
Nominal data	VPC
Raw data	VPC
GOME-2	CRC
GRAS MEASUREMENT	NONE
DATA	·
НО	USE KEEPING INFORMATION
GRAS NAVIGATION	
Real-time	NONE
Reduced	NONE
SATELLITE PACKET	NONE
ADMIN PACKET	NONE
ADMINIACIE	

Table 5.2.2/4: Packet Error Control

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 131

5.2.2.5. Packets Characteristics Summary table

The table below summarises, for each packet of the X Band stream, the corresponding APID, packet generation rate, packet size, Application data field size, ancillary data presence and size and PEC presence.

PACKET	APID	Generation rate	Packet size	Application	Ancillary data	PEC
1	1110	(pckt/sec)	(octets)	data size	size (octets)	PEC
1	1	(perusee)	(octets)	without	Size (octets)	
ľ				ancillary		
1	1			(octets)	ĺ	
-		AME	RICAN INSTRU			<u> </u>
AVHRR HR		ANTE	MICAIV HASTRO	WENTS	T	
Channel 3A	103	6	12966	12944	6	VPC
and 3B	104	6	12966	12944	6	VPC
AVHRR LR		3 channel + 1	12755	12317	 	***************************************
Channel 1	64	calibration	var: 2070 av	var: 2048 av	6	VPC
Channel 2	65	every	var: 2070 av	var: 2048 av	6	VPC
Channel 3A	66	8/6 sec	var: 2070 av	var: 2048 av	6	VPC
Channel 3B	67	1	var: 2070 av	var: 2048 av	6	VPC
Channel 4	68		var: 2070 av	var: 2048 av	6	VPC
Channel 5	69		var: 2070 av	var: 2048 av	6	VPC
Calibration	70		170	148	6	VPC
AMSU-A1	39	1/8	2102	2080	6	VPC
AMSU-A2	40	1/8	1142	1120	6	VPC
HIRS/4	38	1/6.4	2326	2304	6	VPC
SEM	37	1/32	662	640	6	VPC
A-DCS	35	1/8	7462	7440	6	VPC
		EURO	PEAN INSTRUM			
MHS/MPU	34	3/8	1308	1286	6	VPC
IASI		globally: 37/8	•		1	· ·
Spectrum 1	130	30/8	<8960	<8638	6 SBT +300	CRC
Spectrum 2	135		56	"	"	CRC
Spectrum 3	140	7/8	"	44	"	CRC
Spectrum 4	145		44	"	"	CRC
Image	150		<6202	<6150	6 SBT + 30	CRC
] [
Spect. Verif.	160	1	>5200	>5118	6 SBT +60	CRC
		į į	<59400	<59318		
Auxiliary	180	 	<1024	<882	6 SBT +120	CRC
ASCAT	[192255]	Typically:	į			
Nominal	!	Echo 7.2 Noise:	660	512	6 SBT +126	VPC
		0.7	660	512		VPC
Raw (grd)		1 pkt every 330	94 ¹⁾ to 11136	6 ²⁾ to 11048	6 SBT + 66	VPC
(6)		PRI	24 W 11130	0 10 11046	0.0 DI + 00	VPC
GOME-2	384	8/3	18738	17690	6 SBT + Instr.	CRC
				1,0,0	TBD (962 total)	CRC
GRAS	448, 450	max data rate:	VARIABLE	TBD	6 SBT + TBD	NONE
MEASURME		60 kbps	TBD		·	
NT						ļ
GRAS NAV						
Real-time	2	1/16	160	140	6	NONE
Reduced	3	1/16	64	44	6	NONE
SL PACKT	1	1	544	524	6	NONE
ADMIN	6	1/32	8032	8012	6	NONE

Table 5.2/5: Source Packet Characteristics Summary Table [1)88 and 2) 0 for test purposes]



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 132

5.3 DATA LINK LAYER PROTOCOL DATA UNITS

5.3.1 VCLC Sublayer Protocol data unit: M-PDU

The generic structure of the M-PDU is presented in § 5.3.1.1, each M-PDU field is described in § 5.3.1.2 and 3 and the primitives of the VCLC Sublayer (APIDs, VCIDs) are provided in § 5.3.1.4.

5.3.1.1. M-PDU structure

An M-PDU is the input to a VCDU data unit zone. It is composed of the M-PDU Header followed by the M-PDU Packet Zone, as shown on figure 5.3.1/1. For each Virtual Channel, the length of the M-PDU is fixed, since it has to fit exactly the fixed-length data space of the VCDU.

	VCDU DATA UNIT ZONE = M-PDU					
M-PDU F		M-PDU PACKET ZONE (882 octets)				
Spare	First Header Pointer	End CCSDS Packet N°K	CCSDS Packet Nº K+1		CCSDS Packet	Start of CCSDS Packet N° M+1
5 bits	11 bits					
00000	VAR					

Figure 5.3.1/1: M-PDU structure

5.3.1.2. M-PDU Header

The M-PDU Header is a 2-octet field composed of 5 spare bits and the First Header Pointer over 11 bits.

Spare:

For MetOp the M-PDU header spare bits are set to:

- "1 1111" in case of no packet header in M-PDU
- "0 0000" in all other cases



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 133

First Header Pointer:

The First Header Pointer delimits variable length CCSDS packets contained within the M-PDU Packet Zone by pointing directly to a known reference location within the first CCSDS Packet. CCSDS Packets may spill over into the Packet Zone of the next consecutive M-PDU.

Therefore, this 11-bit field contains a binary count "P" (modulo 2048) which, when incremented by "1", points directly to the number of the octet within the M-PDU Packet Zone that contains the first octet of the first CCSDS Packet Header. The count "P" is expressed as:

P = Number of the octet - 1

By convention, the count starts at octet number 1, which begins at the first bit of the Packet Zone.

If the M-PDU Packet Zone contains CCSDS Packet data but no CCSDS Packet Header (long packet), the First Header Pointer shall be set to the value of "all ones".

If the VCDU is a **fill VCDU** generated by the FMU, the Packet Zone contains a fill pattern (all zero's) and the First Header Pointer shall be set to the value of "all zeros".

If a CCSDS Packet Header is split between successive M-PDU, the handling rules are as follows:

- → If the first Packet Header starts at the end of the M-PDU_n Packet Zone and spills over into the M-PDU_{n+1} Packet Zone, the First Header Pointer of M-PDU_n indicates the start of this Packet Header.
- → If any Packet Header is split between M-PDU_n and M-PDU_{n+1}, the First Header Pointer of M-PDU_{n-1} ignores the residue of the split Packet Header and indicates the start of any subsequent new Packet Header within M-PDU_{n+1}.

5.3.1.3. M-PDU Packet Zone

The M-PDU packet zone is a fixed length (882 octets) field which may contain one or several CCSDS Packets, the first and the last packets not being necessarily complete. If necessary, a Fill Packet of appropriate length is inserted in order to complete the M-PDU Packet Zone.

5.3.1.4. VCLC primitive ID's: VCDU ID & AP ID

The Table 5.3.1/2 summarises, for each packet of the X Band stream, the primitives for the VCLC sublayer, i.e the AP IDs and the VCDU IDs. On Metop, the X Band data are downlinked via 10 Virtual Channels.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Date : 25/06/2002 Page : 134

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· ·	
APPLICATION PROCESS	APID	VCID
	NOAA INSTRUM	IENTS
AVHRR HR	103 104	9
AVHRR LR	64 or 65 66 or 67 68 or 69 70	5
AMSU-A1	39	
AMSU-A2 HIRS/4	40 38	3
SEM	37	27
A-DCS	35	
	UROPEAN INSTR	12
MHS	34	10
IASI	130 135 140 145 150	
ASCAT	[180 [192255]	15
GOME-2	[384447]	24
GRAS - Measurement Data	448 511	29
HO	USEKEEPING IN	ORMATION
GRAS – NAV, real time NAV, Reduced	2 3	34
SATELLITE PACKET ADMIN PACKET	6	1
ADVIIN FACKET	OTHER	
FILL VCDU	N/A	63

Table 5.3.1/2: VCLC Primitives - APID and VCIDs



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 135

5.3.2 VCA Sublayer Protocol data units

5.3.2.1. VCDU and CVCDU structures

As shown on figure 5.3.2/1, a METOP VCDU is 892 octets long and is composed of 3 main fields: the VCDU Header, the VCDU Insert Zone and the VCDU Data Unit Zone. In support of the grade 2 service, a block of Reed Solomon Check symbols is appended to the VCDU to form a 1020-octet CVCDU. Each field is detailed in the subsequent paragraphs.

<						C	V	C	> D	
	v		ARY HEAD	ER		i	INSERT	VCDU DATA UNIT ZONE	CVCDU CHECK SYMBOLS	
Version number	, VCI	DU ID	VCDU counter	Signalling Field		Encryption flag	Key number		Reed	- -
	SC ID	VC ID		Replay Flag	Spare					
2 bits	8 bits	6 bits	24 bits	I bit	7 bits	2 0	ctets	884 octets	128 octets	
01	VAR	VAR	VAR	0	All 0s	Var	Var	VAR	VAR	

Figure 5.3.2/1: VCDU/CVCDU Structure

5.3.2.1.1. VCDU Primary Header

Version number:

This 2-bit field indicates Version 2 which identifies the CCSDS VCDU structure. It is therefore set to "01".

VCDU ID:

This 14-bit field contains the SC ID over 8 bits and the VCID over 6 bits.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 136

The SC IDs are provided by ESA and shall be different for the 3 METOP and for the simulator. Their values are :

METOP 1 → 0000 1011

METOP 2 → 0000 1100

METOP 3 → 0000 1101

METOP simulator → 0000 1110

The VCID are as defined in table 5.3.1/2.

Note that a fill VCDU is identified by setting the VCID to "all ones" (= 63).

VCDU Counter:

This 3-octet field provides individual accountability for each of the Virtual Channel. It contains a sequential count (modulo 16777216) of the total number of VCDUs which may have been transmitted on each VC. It is used in association with the VCID to maintain a separate counter for each VC.

Note: The VCDU counter does <u>not</u> increment in the case of FILL VCDU's for the X-band link; for the LRPT/HRPT downlink, the counter will increment.

Signalling Field:

This 1 octet field is composed of the 1-bit Replay Flag and of spare bits. The Replay Flag indicates if the VCDU downlinked are real-time or replay data. In METOP case, this flag is set to "0" to indicate Real-time data.

The Spare bits are all set to "0" by convention.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 137

5.3.2.1.2. VCDU Insert Zone

The Insert Zone is filled-in by the Insert Service and is used for encryption control. Encryption is done only for the LRPT/HRPT direct broadcast links:

- The Encryption flag is set to "00"(hex) when Encryption is OFF and set to "FF" (hex) when Encryption is ON.
- The key number indicates which message key is used to encrypt the VC. It is set to "00" (hex) when encryption is OFF.

For any packet of the X Band link, this Encryption flag and the Key Number are set to "00" (hex).

Note that the fill VCDUs are never encrypted.

5.3.2.1.3. VCDU Data Unit Zone

The VCDU Data Unit Zone is the 884 octets M-PDU described in figure 5.3.1/1.

When no valid M-PDU are available for transmission at VCDU release time, a Fill VCDU is generated:

- the Data Unit Zone for a Fill VCDU in METOP contains "all Zeros".
- The VCID for a Fill VCDU is set to "all ones (63)" and the VCDU counter does not increment.

5.3.2.1.4. CVCDU Check Symbols

This 128-octet field permits error correction and contains the Reed-Solomon check symbols, generated according to the procedures described in RD MMS9, with an interleaving depth of 4. It is calculated over the VCDU Primary Header and the VCDU Data Unit Zone.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

Date : 25/06/2002 Page : 138

5.3.2.2. CADU structure

As shown on figure 5.3.2/2, a METOP CADU is 1024 octets long and consists in the CVCDU, ORed with a bit transition generator (see § 5.1.4.5.5), and prefixed by a 32-bit Synchronisation Marker.

SYNCHRONISATION MARKER	CHANNEL ACCESS SLOT = OR-ed CVCDU
4 octets	1020 octets
1ACFFC1D hex	

Figure 5.3.2/2: CADU structure



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 139

5.4 PHYSICAL CHANNEL LAYER

Note that the document RD ESA5 (Radio frequency and modulation standard) is not applicable to the X band and the LRPT and HRPT links. Contrarily to the S band, no compliance matrix of the design versus this specification has been established. The only applicable requirements relating to RF and modulation are those contained in this paragraph.

5.4.1 Physical Channel Layer Protocol Data Unit

Across the space medium, CADUs are transported within PCA-PDUs, i.e sequences of CADUs, as shown below:

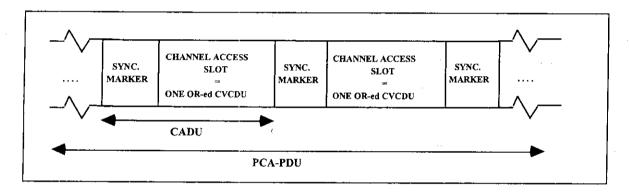


Figure 5.4.1/1: PCA-PDU Structure

At least four modes of operation shall be provided by the X Band sub-system to convey these CADUs:

- 1. OFF MODE:
- No RF and no data is provided
- 2. SYNC MODE: RF will be switched ON and CADUs are provided for RF lock, bit and frame synchronisation of the ground segment. The CADUs downlinked during this phase will be either old CADUs (i.e those already downlinked earlier) or Fill CADUs.
- 3. DUMP MODE: Previously stored CADUs will be downlinked, until the SSR does not contain further data, or the Dump Mode will be stopped by ground command. This mode shall last as long as the visibility period. In order to reconstruct packet which have not been completely downlinked during the last visibility period since they spilled over subsequent CADUs, a set of old CADUs may be re-dumped during this mode.
- 4. TRAILER MODE: Fill CADUs will be transmitted after the termination of the Dump Mode and before switching off the RF carrier. The duration of this mode will be below TBD seconds.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Date : 25/06/2 Page : 140

5.4.2 X Band Physical Layer Numerical Characteristics

This paragraph describes the physical characteristics to be used for the establishment of the X Band link budgets. The Metop EIRP shall be determined taking into account:

- the worst case gain values with antenna mounted on S/L structure,
- the minimum RF power values (at EOL and considering also the transmission losses, i.e. modulation losses, amplifier losses, filtering losses and transmission cabling losses.

More precisely, these budgets shall be computed for:

- the potential X Band Eumetsat stations Kiruna, Fairbanks, Tromsö and Svalbard,
- a 5° minimum elevation,
- 3 dB margin for typical cases,
- 1 dB margin in worst cases for worst case orbit height.

The RF spectrum mask are provided in figure 5.4.2/3.

The other characteristics are presented in table 5.4.2/1. All parameters of this table are worst case EOL values, unless otherwise specified.

METOP CHARACTERISTICS		
Frequency band (99% of RF power)	63 MHz	
Carrier Frequency (*)	7.80 GHz	
Carrier Frequency stability	Long term: 20ppm(156 KHz)	
	Over operational temperature:+/- 0.2 ppm/°C	
	(+/-19.5 KHz)	
	Ageing:+/- 2.5 ppm/year (+/- 25 Khz)	
EIRP	to be determined by link budgets	
Carrier Polarisation	RHCP	
Axial Ratio	to be determined by antenna measurement	
Data rate	70 Mbps	
Coding	Reed-Solomon encoding	



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Date : 25/06/2002 Page : 141

Carrier Modulation	Hard Keyed QPSK
	signal filtered by masks of figure 5.4.2/3
Spectral mask for TM signal	see table 5.4.2/3

LINK CHARACTERISTICS		
Link Quality	FER < 10 ⁻⁶	
Atmospheric attenuation: rain, clouds, gas, scintillation (*)	see table 5.4.2/2	
Maximum power allowed for DSN and Radio Astronomical bands protection	See annex 2	
Maximum PFD (**)	-152 dBW/m ² . 4 KHz for 0<δ<5	
	$-152+0.5(\delta-5)$ dBW/m ² .4 KHz for 5< δ <25	
·	-142 dBW/m ² . 4 KHz for 25<δ<90	

- (*) The link budgets shall consider attenuation due to atmospheric phenomena which is not exceeded 99.9 % of the time.
- (**) Following assumptions shall be used in the PFD calculation:
- peak of TX spectrum density including possible residual carrier,
- typical values for TX power and antenna gain over elevation,
- average values for antenna gain along azimuth,
- on-board loss : 0 dB.

GROUND STATION COMMON CHARACTERISTICS			
G/T	32 dB/K at 5° elevation		
Pointing loss worst case	< 0.4 dB		
Technological Demodulation loss	2.5 dB		
Axial Ratio	1 dB		

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev. : 0 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 142

Table 5.4.2/1: X Band TM Physical Link Characteristics

	K	IRUNA AN	D TROMS	Ö		·
SL elevation (°)	5	10	20	40	60	90
Attenuation (dB)	2.0	1,0	0,4	0,3	0,2	0,2
		FAIRB	ANKS			
SL elevation (°)	5	10	20	40	60	90
Attenuation (dB)	2,0	1,0	0,4	0,3	0,2	0,2
		SVAL	BARD			
SL elevation (°)	5	10	20	40	60	90
Attenuation (dB)	2,0	1,0	0,4	0,3	0,2	0,2

Figure 5.4.2/2: Foreseen Atmospheric Attenuation

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 143

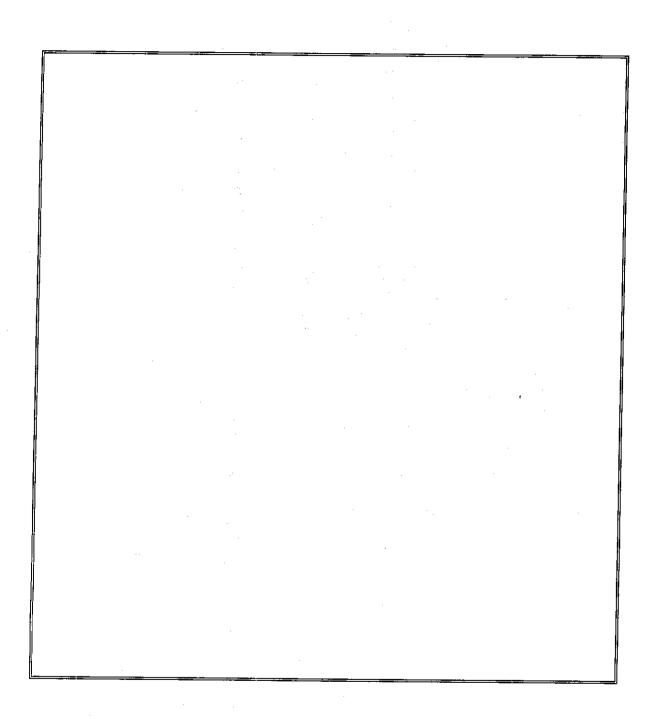


Figure 5.4.2/3: X Band TM Spectrum Mask (to be provided upon XBS acceptance test)

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev. : 05 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 144

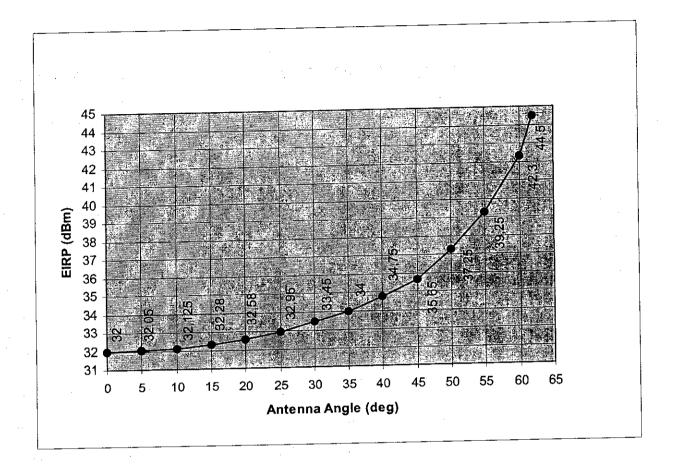


Figure 5.4.2/4 Minimum EIRP for XBS Subsystem over antenna view angle (0° corresponds to nadir) as required

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 06 Kev.: 00 25/06/2002 Issue Date Page Ref

145

LINK ID

	special angle 1350,44 00 0,0 47,0	4 90,00 34,08		44.3	32	0 F	43.8	32,00	11,80	7,80	=	0,20	1 0,104 0,369	169,11	115 70	128,30
	8,79 847,65 10,0 5,0	36 84,34			3,5			3 32,05	11,75		3 0,13 168,85		7 0,094	169,14	7 115 75	╛
	88	99'82						8 32,13	2 11,68		168,96		4 0,127	5 169,29	3 -115 A7	П
	877,97 0 15,0	72,96			3,5				11,52	7,80	#			169 45	-116 06	1
	20,0	67,21			က်က				11,22		169,43		0,094		-116.33	
	945,07	61,41			3,5			()	7,85		169,79			170,15	-119 70	13
X-BAND DATA	997,12 30,0	55,51			2, 2, 5,5				4,85	7,80			1	170,79	-122,66	1.1
METOP X-BAND GLOBAL DA LINK	1066,24 35,0	49,49			0 0 0		43,8	34,00	9,80	7,80	170,84	0 0	can'n	1/1,23	-117,75	XRS Link Rudget Worst Case Calante
	1158,78 40,0	43,29	1		0 0 0 0		43,8	34,73	5,00		171,56		0,034	95. -	-118,47	Wound
70 Mbps	1285,78 45,0	36,80	,	44 2, 2	, t-	9,6	39.8	22,03	<u> </u>	7,80	172,47	920	477	40,0	-123,37	k Ruda
KIRUN 17-JL R-S 1,006-	1468,77	29,83			, t-	11.1	27.75	2,10	2	7,80	173,62 0,30	0 300	177.00	77'411	-124,53	XRCIN
STATION Date Coding TM Bitrate FLP	1759,27 55,0	21,93	44.5	4 در در	4.0	0.0	30.75	5.55		7,80	175,19 0,40	0.156	175.75	2	-121,10	
	2362,98	11,27	44.2	9 1	20	1 0 1	42.30	4.00		7,80	177,75	0.183	178 94	2	-122,16	
MET X-Ki-5-99,9 844 km polar 6373 km 99,9 %	2876,54 61,6	5,0	44.3	3.5	5.0	45.8	44.50	1,30		7,80	179,46	0,174	181 63		-124,37	
844 km 6373 km 99.9 %	km deg	deg	dBm	쁑	평 명	ggw Bw	dBm	æ		GHZ Re	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	# #	ф		dBW/m²	
LINK ID Orbit, maximum height Earth Radius (Re) Availability	Slant Range S/C View Angle (Antenna angle)	G/S View Angle (elevation angle)	S/C TX Power	Circuit Loss	Antenna Gain on Structure S/C Axial Ratio	Spacecraft EIRP	Specified EIRP	EIRP Margin	ı	Frequency Stant Range	Atmospheric Loss	Polarisation Loss	Propagation Loss		FLUX at Ground Station	

XBS Link Budget, Worst Case Calculation

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002 146 Issue Date Page Ref

					30	30	00.42	00 73	24 00	54 00	54.00	54 00	54.00	54.00	54,00
G/S Antenna Gain	<u>.</u>	54,00	54 00 8	24,00	2, c	00,40	8, 5	36	8	8 8	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00	9,
Axial Ratio	98	201	30,	3	00,1	200	2000	00,00	32.00	32.00	32.00	32,00	32.00	32,00	32,00
Effective G/T	dB X	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	25,00	00,40	3	ì	<u> </u>		
			-			-	3,0	2	2	0,70	0.40	O 40	0.40	0.40	0.40
Pointing Loss	Вb	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	04.0	5 6	9 0	9 6		000	000	00.0	00'0	00,0
Circuit Oscas	9	00.0	00'0	00'0	0,00	On'n	20,0	20.0	20,5	200			0 7 0	010	07.0
Occupation Local	Æ	0.40	0.40	0.40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40	0,40
Ground Station Loss	3	21.15											ļ		
				1000	100,000	1000	22 20	05.93	100 80	-07 75	-04 32	-94 05	-93.89	-93.74	-93,71
Received RF-Power	dBm		-101,04	-99,35	-102,82	-101,04	-90,00	100,00	07,00	100,85	104 28	104 55	104 71	104.86	104,89
Received S/N dens. ratio	dBHz	94,37	92,76	99,25	92,78	16'06	102,04	102,10	11,10	20,501	21.21				

-106,66 91,94

Tolomoter, Docomony												100	100	1	140	2 6
Demodulation Loss Bitrate requ. Bitenergy Eb/No	dB Mbps dB	2,5 70,0 7,0	70,0	2,5 70,0 7,0	70,0	70,07	70,07	70,07	70,07	70,07						
(Ineory) Transmitter technical Degradation	gp I	1,0	1,0	1,0	10	1,0	o, _	1,0	0,1	0,0	1,0	0'1	0,1	0,1	D.),
ESA required Link Margin	æ	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0	0,1	1,0	1,0	10	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0	
(worst case)						- - -		12 62	7 7	10 90	14.33	14.60	14.76	14,91	14,94	1,9

XBS Link Budget, Worst Case Calculation

7,01 12,09 12,82 7,76

5,83

9,30

쁑

System margin (worst case)

Ref Issue Datc Page

: MO-IF-MMT-SV0001 : 06 Rev.: 00 : 25/06/2002 : 147

 Coding
 R-S

 TM Bitrate
 70 Mbps

 FLP
 0,000001
 1=4
 STATION KIRUNA Date 17-Jun-99

825 km polar 6373 km 99,9 %

Orbit, nominal height Earth Radius (Re) Availability

MET X-Ki-5-99,9

LINK ID

METOP X-BAND GLOBAL DAT. LINK

Slant Range	km	2836,40	2273.58	1710 07	1431 31	1254 45	1121 30	4044 20	127 720						
S/C View Angle (Antenna	Dec.	610	60.0	0 33		04,407	00'10'	1041,39	974,15	923,48	885,61	858 11	839,42	828.56	825 00
angle)		2,1	0,00	oʻr n	0,00	45,0	40,0	35,0	30'0	25,0	20,0	15,0	10,0	5,0	0'0
G/S View Angle (elevation angle)	geb	2,0	12,00	22,30	60'08	37,00	43,45	49,62	55,62	61,49	67,28	/3,00	78,69	84,35	00'06
() () () () () () () () () ()	!	İ													
Sircuit Loss	万	44,3	44,3	44,3	6,44	44,3	44,3	44,3	44,3	44,3	44,3	44,3	44.3	44.3	44.3
Antenna Gain on Structure	9 9	, r.	ין ת ט ת	N V	2,7	2,7	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,2	2.0
S/C Axial Ratio	· 8	5,5	, w	t ro	- -	ار ت	O 0	<u>ი</u> ი	2,5	0,0	3'0	3,0	3,0	3,0	300
Spacecraft EIRP	dBm	46.8	47.3	45.0	- 0	0 0	2,0	2,5	8',	5,0	2,8	2,8	4,0	2,8	3.1
Specified FIRP	1 E	2 2 4	5. 5	45,0	40,8	40,8	44,8	44,8	39,3	41,8	44,8	44.8	44.8	44 8	44.8
FIRD Margin	IIIOn GP	00,44	42,30	39,25	37,25	35,65	34,75	34,00	33,45	32,95	32.58	32.28	32 13	32 05	32.00
	gB	2,30	2,00	6,55	3,55	5,15	10,05	10,80	5,85	8,85	12.22	12.57	12 68 12 68	12,75	12 80
	į								-				20.1	2,17	12,00
Frequency	GHz	7,80	7,80	7,80	7,80	7.80	7.80	7 80	7 80	7 80	7 00	7 00	1	- 1	
Siant Kange	Re	0,45	96'0	0.27	0.22	0.20	0 18	2,0	2 4	2,0	0.0	08,7	08',	08'/	7,80
Fath Loss	dВ	179,34	177,42	174 94	173.40	172.25	171 36	170,00	, 0	4 6	40,0	0.13	0,13	0,13	0,13
Atmospheric Loss	фB	2,00	1.00	0.40	08.0	2,10	2 6	0,0	5 6	60,00	169,23	168,95	168,76	168,65	168,61
	фB) - -)))	5	00,0	00,0	08,0	02'0	0,20	02'0	0,20	0,20	0,20
Polarisation Loss	ф	0,174	0,183	0.156	0300	0.268	700	3000	000					•	,
Propagation Loss	æ	181 51	170 50	475 50	200	207	0,0	0,000	0,220	00,100	0,094	0,094	0,127	0.094	0.104
	}	2.	00'0	00'07	1/4,00	1/2,82	171,75	171,02	170,58	169,95	169,52	169,25	169,09	168,94	168,92
FLUX at Ground Station	dRW/m²	-123.25	120.00	140 00	0000	0,00,									
	200	C2,C2	70,021-	C8,81 1-	-123,30	-122,16	-117,26	-116,54	-121,46	-118,50	-115,13	-114.86	-114.67	-114 56	-114 52
				XXX	Clint Rudget Mouning! Co	don't Mor	June 1	0.1	7.					,	1

XBS Link Budget, Nominal Case Calculation

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002 148 Ref Issue Date Page

								100,10	007	100	CO FU	100 14	100 74	200	54 1111
Olo Antonno Coin	. ab	54.00	54 00	54.00	54,00	24,00	54,00	00,40	04,00	24,00	24,00	25,40	5	5	2 0
G/O Aliternia Galli	į ę	5	1	00	1,00	100	1,00	100	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00
Axial Ratio	2 2	00 66	30.00	32.00	32,00	32.00	32.00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00	32,00
Effective G/I	4 05	32,00	20,1	20,1	ì)) i	<u>.</u>								
				000	000	00.0	00.0	000	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0,20
Pointing Loss	- B	0,20	0,20	070	0,20	07.0	04.0	02,0	000	00.0	00.0	00,0	00'0	00'0	00'0
Circuit Losses	gg	20,0	00'0	00.0	200	000	200	00.0	000	00.0	00.0	06.0	000	0.00	0.20
Ground Station Loss	dВ	0,20	0,20	0,20	0,20	0,20	0,20	07'0	0,20	0,20	0,20	2,50	2,20	311	
										1000	0000	130,00	00	100 00	02 32
Received RF-Power	dBm	-102,91	05,66-	97,90	-101,40	-100,22	-95,15	-94,42	-99.48 -00.48	102.25	-92,92 105,68	105.95	106.11	106.26	106,28
Received S/N dens. ratio	dBHz	95,69	99,10	100,001	37,20	30,30	102,70	21,12	121 151	105,50	20,500	1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2			
															. *
															÷
Telemetry Recovery							0	7 5		36	25	25	2.5	2.5	2.5
Demodulation Loss	9	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	2,5	<u>0</u> 6	מ ל	·	2 0	70.07	2,0	70.07	20.07	70.07
Bitrate	Mbps	20,0	70,0	70,0	0,0	0,0	0 0	2 0		7 0	100	0, 6	0 2	2.0	7.0
regu. Bitenergy Eb/No	99	7,0	2,0	7.0	7,0	0',	0.	5),)	<u> </u>	2	<u> </u>	-		•
(Theory)				,		•	•	,		Č	<u>_</u>	-0	10	1.0	1,0
Transmitter technical	명	1,0	0.	0,1	o'L	O	<u> </u>	2_		2	<u>-</u>	:	<u>i</u>	-	•
Degradation						-									

14,33

14,31

14,16

10,30

12,23

11,50

6,43

5,25

8,75

7,15

gp

System margin (nom. case)

3,0

3,0

3,0

3,0

3,0

3,0

3.0

3,0

3,0

æ

ESA required Link Margin (nom. case)

825 km polar 6373 km

Orbit, minimum height Earth Radius (Re.)

: MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Date Page

Ref

: UD KEV.: 00 : 25/06/2002 : 149

File: D:\work\exce\\metop\budget\\eirp9.wk3

	825,00	0,0	90'00	14,3	1,7	4 4 C	0, 4	129,32	-154,72	-142 00	,
	828,56	lo'c	84,35	14.3	 	1,50	2 4	129,36	-154,76	-142,00	
	839,42	0,01	60'0)	14,3	<u> </u>	15.6	4	129,47	-154,87	-142,00	
	858,11	22.00	00,07	14,3	- c	15,6	4	129,66	155,06	142,00	, ,
ļ	20.0	67.28	27	14,3	- 67	15,6	4	_	_	_	100
	923,48	61.49		14,3	0	12,6	41	4	_	_	16.7
	30,0	55,62		14,3	-2,5	10,1			143.00	. 1	7 6
L	35,0	49,62		14,3 7,1-	3	15,6	424.24	1		1	14./
	40,0	43,45		14,3 -1,7	6	15,6	130 06	- ['	142.00	1	0,0
- L	45,0	37,00	,	-1,7	<u>-</u>	11,6		1	142.00	L	4,7
1431 34 4		30,05	77.0	5,1	- ;	41		163.51 -1		21.5	2
1710 07 1	Ш	22,30	27.2	7-	40.4	41	_	-160,05 -1		16.7	
	11	12,00	14.3	- u	0 4	. 4	138,13	-161,03 -1	-148,50 -1	12.5	
2836,40 2273.58	85,0	5,0	14.3	, - , -	47.0	. 4	140,05		1	114	
km 28	бөр	deg	dBW	99	dBW :	g B	ŀ		3,42	dB	
	P	Ö	- GE	<u> </u>	9	, o	dB*	dBW	db.	0	
Slant Range	S/C View Angle (Antenna angle)	G/S View Angle (elevation angle)	Amplifier Power	Antenna Gain	EIRP	Reduction (65 MHz to 4 kHz)	Passilling Power Flux Descriptions	allowed Flux Density (in a kur)	rdin		
ळ	<u>ି</u>	<u>o</u> l [₹ ⊦	<u>- ₹</u>	Ш	řŧ	<u>- ĕ</u>	ē	Margin]	

: MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 : 06 Rev.: 00 : 25/06/2002 : 150 Ref Issue Date Page

Orbit, minimum height Earth Radius (Re.)

			1				74.00	1071 20	074 15	923 4R	882.0	828	033,421	00,020	020,020
	E-5	2836.40 2273.58		1710.071	1431,31 1254,45		00,101	201	2	25.0	2 1	C L	(2	0
Slant Range	2		1	1	0 0 0	AF O	70.0	35.0	30.0	25.0	20,0	10,01	001	0,0	2
C/C Wow Andle (Antenna angle)	ded	85,0	0,00	0,00	0,00	2,5	,	25							
OCO ALGA CIBIO (A MICHIER CIBIO)													100 00	20.00	00
		-		20.00	000	27.00	12 15	79.62	55.62	61 49	67.28	73,00	8,69	84,33	30,00
(along doitorely) ology (mills)	ded	20	12,00	22,30	30,08	3,,00	12,12	70,02		<u> </u>					
G/S VIEW Aligie (Glevation angle)														-	[
									,	677	4 1 2	143	44.2	4.3	4.3
	7410	0 7 7	412	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	2,4	•• ••	ر بر	2	2			Ţ,
Amplifier Power	AAD -	0,1	C, #1	2	2			,	7	17	1	-17		_	- -
	9	1.7	-17	-17	-		-1'	-	-	-	-	- (Č	ç
Tx Losses (without WG losses)	8	-	-	- 1	- 6	c	000	30	5	30	9	<u>0</u>	-30	2	2
	£	<u>و</u>	98	<u>و</u>	₹	2	?	3	3 9	3		:	~	· ·	c
residual Carrier Suppression	3			_		7	<u>~</u>	m	•	5	၁	2	1	,	
Antonna Cain	dBi	0	٥	ţ	-	1	1		١	17 /	7 7 7	-14.4	-144	-14.4	4
Alicellia Calli	2	7 07	44.0	12.4	-18 A	-184	4.4	444	ת מ		† ,	-	- !		000
EIDD (reciding carrier)	db.	- 14,4	, ,	5	5	- 6	000	70.70	120.76	130 30	129 94	129 661	129.47	129,30	123,321
Link (conden control)	. CV * * CI T	140 05	138 13	135.65	134.11	132.90	132,00	5,15	3	3		20	445.07	113 76	113 72
4*P *R^2	7 7	20,0	200	2000	460 64	151 25	-146 AB	-145 74	-150.66	-147.70	-144,34	-144,00	143,07	2.7	7 .
(41/11-)	CVE/MAR	-152 45	-150.031	27.63	0.70	00'10') -			00.00	000	4 4 2 0 0		142 00	-142 00
resulting Power Flux Density (4K114)		1 0	07.7	442 25	142 00	-142 00	-142.00	-142.00	-142,00	-142,00	-144,00	2,2	1	2	ĺ
(AHA) (in A MHA)	dBW/m ²	-152,00	-148,30	140,00	37.7	2,27	2				0 0	,	<u>σ</u>	œ	_
allowed right Delibity (III 4 M 12)	2		ν,	5.7	10.5	4.6	4,5	.,	8,7	o'	2,3	4,17	-		
Marrin	9	t, 0	۲,	5	2										

XBS Reference Link Budget

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 151

6 LRPT PHYSICAL LAYER

The LRPT physical layer shall perform the following operations (see for reference the modulator block diagram in figure 6.1):

1. Convolutional encoding

- Interleaving of the convolutionally coded signal
- 3. Insertion of a UW for interleaving synchronisation and delimitation
- 4. Serial to parallel conversion
- 5. Modulation according to the QPSK format
- 6. Amplification of the modulated signal
- 7. Transmission from the LRPT antenna

6.1 CONVOLUTIONAL ENCODING

The input data stream shall be convolutional encoded.

The characteristics of the encoder are the following:

Code rate:

1/2

Constraint length:

7 bits

Connection vectors:

G1= 1111001 / G2=1011011

Symbol inversion:

No

Puncturing:

No

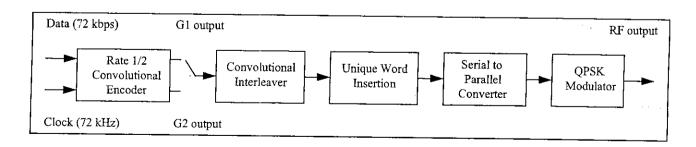


Figure 6.1 - Modulator block diagram

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 152

6.2 INTERLEAVING

In this section coded data units will be called bits.

The bits delivered by the convolutional encoder are shifted sequentially into a bank of registers. With each new coded bit, the commutator switches to a new register, and the new bit is shifted in while the old coded bit in that register is shifted out to the following stage (see figure 6.2).

The output G1 of the encoder shall feed the odd branches, whereas the output G2 shall feed the even branches.

The number of the interleaver branches (B) shall be 36.

The number of the elementary delay (M) in each branch shall be 2048 bits.

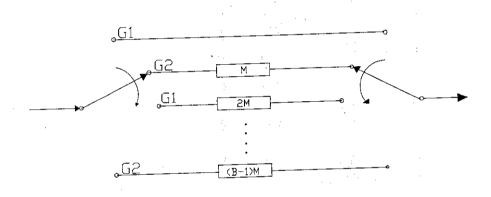


Figure 6.2 - Interleaver block diagram





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 153

6.3 SYNCHRONISATION MARKER INSERTION

A synchronisation marker shall be inserted every 72 bits of the data stream delivered by each interleaving process. The synchronisation marker is 8 bit long and is defined as 27 (HEX).

A synchronisation marker is inserted at the output of the convolutional interleaver after the bit supplied by the last (36th) branch every two frames. The frame is structured as shown in figure 6.3.

The bit rate after the synchronisation marker insertion is 160 kbit/s.

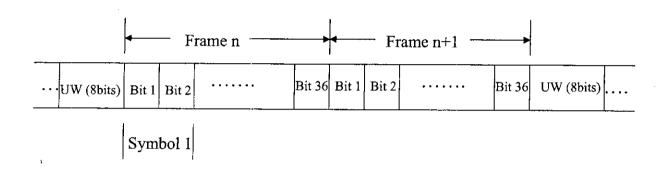


Figure 6.3 - Frame structure

6.4 SERIAL TO PARALLEL CONVERSION

The grouping of pairs of bits for the QPSK modulator shall be obtained from the 1^{st} and 2^{nd} , the 3^{rd} and 4^{th} etc. branches of the convolutional interleaver output.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 0 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 154

6.5 QPSK MODULATION

6.5.1 Modulation mapping

The mapping onto the QPSK constellation shall be according the Gray encoding (see figure 6.4).

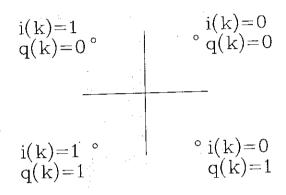


Figure 6.4 - QPSK constellation diagram

6.5.2 Modulation waveform

The data stream shall be modulated according to the QPSK format.

The QPSK format can be expressed in complex notation as:

$$\widetilde{s}_T(t) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} \sqrt{2PT} \left[\cos(\phi_i) g_T(t - iT_S) + j \sin(\phi_i) g_T(t - iT_S) \right]$$

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 155

The baseband square-root raised-cosine filter impulse response is given by:

$$g_T(t) = \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left[\frac{16\sqrt{T_S} \alpha^2 t}{(4\alpha t + T_S)(4\alpha t - T_S)} - \frac{\sqrt{T_S}}{t} \right] \sin\left(\frac{(\alpha - 1)\pi t}{T_S}\right) - \frac{4\alpha\sqrt{T_S^3} \cos\left(\frac{(\alpha + 1)\pi t}{T_S}\right)}{(4\alpha t + T_S)(4\alpha t - T_S)} \right\}$$

where Ts is the symbol duration, φ is the information bearing phase (φ is belongs to the 4-ary alphabet $\{\pm \pi/4; \pm 3\pi/4\}$), α is the roll-off factor, P_T is the transmitter power.

6.5.3 RF parameters

The QPSK ideal modulation is approximated by a two NRZ filtered data streams modulating the carrier on two orthogonal axis.

The two synchronous, NRZ rectangular pulses streams shall be filtered in baseband by a network approximating the square-root raised cosine Nyquist filter; which characteristics are defined in RD9 (Issue 8) and recalled here (tables 6.5.3 / 1 and 6.5.3 / 2).

Note: The applicable values are the ones given in RD9

Freq (kHz)	Rel. max power (dB)	Rel. min power (dB)
0	0.4	-0.4
16	0.4	-0.4
40	0.2	-5
48	-2	-9
56	-8	-17
80	-30	-
92	-30	-
120	-35	-

Table 6.5.3 / 1 : Pulse-shaping filter power mask

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001
Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : 06 Rev. : 05/06/2002

Page : 156

Frequency range (kHz)	Group delay variation (μs)
[0-40]	+/- 2
[40-60]	+/- 5

Table 6.5.3 / 2: Maximum group delay variation

The roll-off factor shall be 0.6.

The LRPT physical layer shall generate a signal which requires an Eb/No of 4.5 dB to be coherently demodulated with a BER of 10-3 at the output of the Viterbi decoder.

The loss introduced by the demodulator (used for the test) shall be considered part of the requirement.

The loss associated to the synchronisation insertion - which is $10 \cdot \log(80/72)$ dB; 0.5 dB - shall not be taken into account in this figure.

This requirement shall be met at the maximum allowed compression point of the amplifier and for a random data pattern.

The nominal carrier frequency shall be either: 137.1 MHz

or 137.9125 MHz

The bandwidth of the signal (99% of total power) shall not exceed 150 kHz.

The carrier frequency deviation from the nominal or back-up frequency, including initial accuracy and drift due to aging and temperature, shall not exceed $\pm 15 \cdot 10$ -6.

6.6 AMPLIFICATION

The QPSK modulated signal shall be amplified in order to achieve the EIRP defined in para 6.7.

The working point of the amplifier shall be selected in order to meet the requirements defined in para 6.5.3.





Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 157

6.7 TRANSMISSION

The LRPT subsystem shall at least radiate at the S/C interface the EIRP defined in table 6.3.

Angle w.r.t. Nadir	EIRP (dBW)
0	3.21
5	3.24
10	3.36
15	3.55
20	3.82
25	4.19
30	4.65
35	5.23
40	5.95
45	6.85
50	8.00
55	8.00
60	8.00
62	8.00

Table 6.7/1

The polarisation shall be RHCP.

The axial ratio shall be less than 4.5 dB at nadir.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 158

6.8 LRPT GROUND STATIONS

The LRPT link shall serve ground station equipments of two different types:

Steerable antennas with a minimum elevation angle of 5°

Omnidirectional antennas with a minimum elevation angle of 13°

The assumed ground station G/T and corresponding minimum elevation are as follows:

Antenna type	System G/T	min. S/C Elevation
steerable YAGI antenna	-22.4 dB/K	5°
omni-directional antenna	-30.4 dB/K	13°

Axial ratio:

less than 3.5 dB.

Pointing losses: less than 0.2 dB (YAGI antenna).

The assumptions taken on ground stations modulation and receiver degradation for link budget calculation, are given in Annex 1.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 159

7 HRPT PHYSICAL LAYER

The HRPT physical layer shall perform the following operations:

- 1. Convolutional encoding
- 2. Modulation according to the QPSK format
- 3. Amplification of the modulated signal
- 4. Transmission from the HRPT antenna

7.1 CONVOLUTIONAL ENCODING

The input data stream shall be convolutional encoded.

The characteristics of the Viterbi encoder shall be the following

Code rate:

3/4

Constraint length:

7 bits

Connection vectors:

G1=1111001 / G2=1011011

Phase relationship:

G1 is associated with the first symbol

Symbol inversion:

No

Puncturing:

Yes

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 160

Puncturing scheme:

• The 3/4 rate code is realised by puncturing the output of a $\frac{1}{2}$ rate Viterbi coder (see figure 7.1).

- The output streams from the 3/4 rate Viterbi encoder labelled i(k) and q(k) consist of the output streams of the ½ rate Viterbi coder labelled l(k) and m(k) and associated with the G1 and G2 vectors with the exception of two out of six bits, which are deleted in a repeating pattern.
- The bits to be deleted are shown struck out:

$$i(k) = \dots, \quad l(k), \qquad \frac{l(k+1)}{l(k+2)}, \qquad l(k+2), \qquad \frac{l(k+3)}{l(k+3)}, \qquad \frac{l(k+4)}{l(k+5)}, \qquad l(k+5), \dots, \qquad l(k+6),$$

$$q(k) = \dots, \quad m(k), \ m(k+1), \qquad \frac{m(k+2)}{l(k+3)}, \qquad m(k+3), \qquad m(k+4), \qquad \frac{m(k+5)}{l(k+5)}, \qquad m(k+6),$$

Therefore the two streams i(k) and q(k) are composed by the following bits:

$$i(k) = \dots, l(k), l(k+2), l(k+3), l(k+5), l(k+6),$$

 $q(k) = \dots, m(k), m(k+1), m(k+3), m(k+4), m(k+6),$

The output of the Viterbi encoder has a rate of 4666.667 kbit/s and is provided to the modulation section.

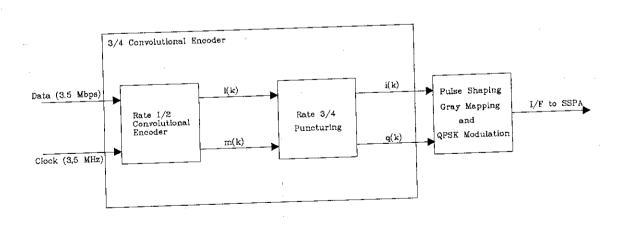


Figure 7.1 - Rate 3/4 convolutional encoder

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.:00

Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 161

7.2 QPSK MODULATION

7.2.1 Modulation mapping

The mapping onto the QPSK constellation shall be according the Gray encoding (see figure 7.1).

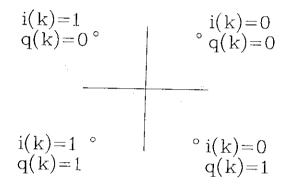


Figure 7.2 - QPSK constellation diagram

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 162

7.2.2 Modulation Waveform

The data stream shall be modulated according to the QPSK format.

The QPSK format can be expressed in complex notation as:

$$\widetilde{s}_T(t) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} \sqrt{2PT} \left[\cos(\phi_i) g_T(t - iT_S) + j \sin(\phi_i) g_T(t - iT_S) \right]$$

The baseband square-root raised-cosine filter impulse response is given by:

$$g_T(t) = \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left[\frac{16\sqrt{T_S} \alpha^2 t}{(4\alpha t + T_S)(4\alpha t - T_S)} - \frac{\sqrt{T_S}}{t} \right] \sin\left(\frac{(\alpha - 1)\pi t}{T_S}\right) - \frac{4\alpha\sqrt{T_S^3} \cos\left(\frac{(\alpha + 1)\pi t}{T_S}\right)}{(4\alpha t + T_S)(4\alpha t - T_S)} \right\}$$

where Ts is the symbol duration, φ is the information bearing phase (φ is belongs to the 4-ary alphabet $\{\pm\pi/4; \pm 3\pi/4\}$), α is the roll-off factor, P_T is the transmitter power.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 163

7.2.3 RF parameters

The QPSK ideal modulation is approximated by a two NRZ filtered data streams modulating the carrier on two orthogonal axis.

The two synchronous, NRZ rectangular pulses streams shall be filtered in baseband by a network approximating the square-root raised cosine Nyquist filter, which characteristics are defined in RD9 (Issue 8) and recalled here (tables 7.2.3 / 1 and 7.2.3 / 2).

Note: The applicable values are the ones given in RD9

Freq (kHz)	Rel. max power (dB)	Rel. min power (dB)
0	0.4	-0.4
0.466	0.4	-0.4
1.165	0.2	-5
1.398	-2	-9
1.631	-8	-17
2.33	-30	-
2.679	-30	-
3.495	-35	

Table 7.2.3 / 1 : Pulse-shaping filter power mask

Frequency range (MHz)	Group delay variation (ns)
[0 - 1.17]	+/- 50
[1.17 – 1.755]	+/- 200

Table 7.2.3 / 2: Maximum group delay variation

The roll-off factor shall be 0.6.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 164

The HRPT physical layer shall generate a signal which requires an Eb/No of 5.0 dB to be coherently demodulated with a BER of 10-3 at the output of the Viterbi decoder. The loss introduced by the demodulator (used for the test) shall be considered part of the requirement.

This requirement shall be met at the maximum allowed compression point of the amplifier and for a random data pattern.

The Nominal carrier frequency shall be:

either 1701.300 MHz, being the nominal bandwidth 1698.75 - 1703.25 MHz or 1707.000 MHz; being the nominal bandwidth 1704.75 - 1709.25 MHz.

The nominal bandwidth shall contain 99% of the total signal power.

The carrier frequency deviation from the nominal or back-up frequency, including initial accuracy and drift due to aging and temperature, shall not exceed $\pm 25 \cdot 10$ -6.

7.3 AMPLIFICATION

The working point of the amplifier shall be selected in order to meet the requirements defined in para 7.2.3.



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 165

7.4 TRANSMISSION

The HRPT subsystem shall at least radiate at the S/C interface the EIRP defined in table 7.3.

EIRP (dBW)				
1.46				
1.49				
1.61				
1.8				
2.07				
2.44				
2.9				
3.48				
4.2				
5.1				
6.25				
7.8				
9.1				
9.1				
9.1				

Table 7.3

Interference between HRPT antenna and the satellite structure over limited areas within the field of view causes a reduction of the EIRP.

The gain of the antenna shall be such that the following PFD limitations are met:

- -154 dBW/(m 2 -4 kHz) for elevation angle (δ) lower than 5°
- -154 + 0.5 (δ -5) dBW/(m^2 ·4 kHz) for elevation angle (δ) between 5° and 25°
- -144 for elevation angle (δ) greater than 25°
- -133 dBW/(m²·1.5 MHz) at any elevation angle (from 1670 to 1700 MHz).



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 166

The following assumptions shall be used in the PFD calculation:

• Peak of TX spectrum density including possible residual carrier.

- Typical values for TX power and antenna gain over elevation.
- Average values for antenna gain along azimuth.

The polarisation shall be RHCP. The axial ratio shall be less than 4.5 dB.

7.5 HRPT GROUND STATIONS

The HRPT link shall serve ground stations, which may be located anywhere in the world, and which will have the following characteristics:

G/T:

6 dB/K

Pointing loss

0.5 dB

Ground station axial ratio

less than 1 dB.

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page

167

7.6 TYPICAL WORST CASE LRPT/HRPT LINK BUDGETS BASED ON SPECIFICATION VALUES

Link ID	ME	TOP LRPT	- High ga	in antenna	receiver				
Ground station	LRF	T (G/T=-2)	2.4)						
						1,			· .
Frequency		(MHz)	137.9	0 137.9	0 137.9	0 137.9	0 137.96	0 137.9	0 137.9
S/C altitude		(km)	850.0	0 850.0	850.0	0 850.0	0 850.00	850.00	850.00
Slant range	_	(km)	2,88	9 2,46	1,85	8 1,472	3 1,227	963	850
S/C view angle		(degree)	61.5	1 60.33	56.00	0 49.82	42.52	26.18	0.00
Data rate	<u> </u>	(kbit/s)	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00
<u> </u>	ļ								
G/S view angle		(degree)	5.00	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	60.00	90.00
		<u> </u>							
S/C EIRP	note 1	(dBW)	8.00	8.00	8.00	7.96	6.40	4.28	3.21
S/C antenna axial ratio	<u> </u>	(dB)	. 4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50
ree space loss		(dB)	144.45	143.08	140.62	138.60	137.01	134.91	133.82
tmospheric loss		(dB)	. 0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
olarisation loss		(dB)	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45
eflection and ultipath	note 7	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
otal propagation loss		(dB)	145.90	144.53	142.07	140.05	138.46	136.36	135.27
					1,2.07	7.0.03	130.40	130.30	133.27

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page 168

Ground station G/T reference)	note 2	(dB/K)	-22.40	-22.40	-22.40	-22.40	-22.40	-22.40	-22.40
G/S axial ratio		(dB)	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50
G/S pointing loss		(dB)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
·									
C/KT at receiver input		(dB/Hz)	68.10	69.47	71.93	73.91	73.94	73.92	73.94
Boltzmann's constant		(dBW/k Hz	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60
Bit rate		(dBHz)	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.5
Eb/No at receiver input		(dB)	19.53	20.90	23.36	25.34	25.37	25.35	25.3
	note 13	(dB)	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.5
	note 11	(dB)	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.4
	note 8	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	.1.0
Receiver degradation	note 3	(dB)	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.0
System margin	note 4	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.
Available link margin		(dB)	11.56	12.93	15.39	17.37	17.40	17.38	17.

note 1: minimum EIRP at S/C interface

note 2: reference G/T of the ground station; the actual figure mainly depends on the receiver, the level of man-made noise in the receiver location and the pointing of the antenna

note 3: allowed deviation from theoretical performance of the demodulator

note 4: minimum system margin required by ESA

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page

169

note 7: loss due to reflections from ground or from adjacent buildings

note 8: deviation from theoretical performance due to the modulation process, requirement by ESA

note 11: loss due the addition of synchronisation words in the interleaving protocol

note 13: theoretical Eb/No required to obtain a BER of 10⁻³ at the output of the Viterbi decoder. This BER requirement (due to the following R-S decoder) guarantees a virtually packet loss free link quality.

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

170 Page

ink ID	METOP LRPT - Omnidirectional antenna receiver							
bround station	LRPT (C	G/T=-30.4)						
					·			
requency		(MHz)	137.90	137.90	137.90	137.90	137.90	137.90
5/C altitude		(km)	850.00	850.00	850.00	850.00	850.00	850.00
Slant range		(km)	2,256	1,858	1,473	1,227	963	850
S/C view angle		(deg.ree)	59.28	56.00	49.82	42.52	26.18	0.00
Data rate		(kbit/s)	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00	72.00
G/S view angle		(deg.ree)	13.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	60.00	90.0
S/C EIRP	note 1	(dBW)	8.00	8.00	7.96	6.40	4.28	3.2
S/C antenna axial ratio		(dB)	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.5
Free space loss		(dB)	142.30	140.62	138.60	137.01	134.91	133.8
Atmospheric loss		(dB)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0
Polarisation loss		(dB)	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.4
Reflection and multipath	note 7	(dB)	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.0
Total propagation loss		(dB)	144.77	143.09	141.07	139.48	137.38	136.
Ground station G/	note 2	(dB/K)	-30.40	-30.40	-30.40	-30.40	-30.40	-30.

MetOp

Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Date Page

: 171

	 		<u> </u>					
G/S axial ratio		(dB)	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.5
G/S pointing loss		(dB)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0
CANT	<u> </u>							
C/KT at receiver input	 	(dB/Hz)	61.43	63.11	65.09	65.12	65.10	65.12
Boltzmann's constant	<u> </u>	(dBW/kHz)	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60
Bit rate		(dBHz)	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.57	48.57
Eb/No at receiver input		(dB)	12.86	14.54	16.52	16.55	16.53	16.55
Required Eb/No (BER=10 ⁻³)	note 13	(dB)	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50
Coding loss due to frame	note 11	(dB)	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47
Modulation degradation	note 8	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Receiver degradation	note 3	(dB)	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
System margin	note 4	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
vailable link margin		(dB)	4.89	6.57	8.55	8.58	8.56	8.58

note 1: minimum EIRP at S/C interface

note 2: reference G/T of the ground station; the actual figure mainly depends on the receiver and the level of man-made noise in the receiver location

note 3: allowed deviation from theoretical performance of the demodulator

note 4: minimum system margin required by ESA

note 7: loss due to reflections from ground or from adjacent buildings

MetOp

Ref :

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page

172

note 8: deviation from theoretical performance due to the modulation process, requirement by ESA

note 11: loss due the addition of synchronisation words in the interleaving protocol

note 13: theoretical Eb/No required to obtain a BER of 10⁻³ at the output of the Viterbi decoder. This BER requirement (due to the following R-S decoder) guarantees a virtually packet loss free link quality.

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

173

Page

S/C altitude (km) 850.00 850	Link ID	МІ	ETOP HRPT							
S/C altitude (km) 850.00 850.0	Ground Station	HR	PT (G/T=6.0))				· ·		<u> </u>
S/C altitude (km) 850.00 850.0		·								
Slant range (km) 2889 2468 1858 1473 1227 963 850.00 3500.00 350	Frequency	_ _	(MHz)	1707.0	00 1707.0	00 1707.	.00 1707.0	00 1707.0	0 1707.00	1707.0
S/C view angle	S/C altitude		(km)	850.0	0 850.0	850.	00 850.0	00 850.0	0 850.00	850.0
S/C view angle (degree.) 61.51 60.33 56.00 49.82 42.52 26.18 0 Data rate (kbit/s) 3500.00 350	Slant range		(km)	288	9 246	8 18:	58 147	122	7 963	850
G/S view angle (degree.) 5.00 10.00 20.00 30.00 40.00 60.00 90.00 S/C EIRP note 1 (dBW) 9.10 9.10 8.23 6.21 4.65 2.55 1.4 S/C antenna axial ratio (dB) 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50	S/C view angle		(degree.)	l l	1 60.33	3 56.0	00 49.8	2 42.52	2 26.18	0.00
S/C EIRP note 1 (dBW) 9.10 9.10 8.23 6.21 4.65 2.55 1.4 S/C antenna axial ratio (dB) 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50	Data rate		(kbit/s)	3500.00	3500.00	3500.0	3500.0	3500.00	3500.00	3500.00
S/C antenna axial ratio (dB) 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50	G/S view angle		(degree.)	5.00	10.00	20.0	0 30.00	40.00	60.00	90.00
S/C antenna axial ratio (dB) 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50 4.50	C/C FIRM	+-		-			-			
Tree space loss (dB) 166.30 164.93 162.47 160.45 158.86 156.76 155.6 (dB) 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.30 0.3		+-			9.10	8.23	6.21	4.65	2.55	1.46
Cain loss (dB) 0.30 0.	C antenna axiai ratio		(qB)	-	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50
olarisation Loss (dB) 0.13 0.13 0.13 0.13 0.13 0.13 0.13 0.13	ree space loss	 	(dB)	166.30	164.93	162.47	160.45	158.86	156.76	155.67
eflection and note 7 (dB) 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	ain loss		(dB)	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
eflection and note 7 (dB) 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	plarisation Loss		(dB)	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
ultipath 0.00 0.00 0.00		note 7	(dB)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
tal propagation loss (dB) 166.73 165.36 162.90 160.88 159.29 157.19 156.10	tal propagation loss		(dB)	166.73	165.36	162.90	160.88	159.29	157.19	156.10

MetOp

Ref : Mo

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 06 Rev.: 00

Issue : Date :

25/06/2002

Dage		174
Page		1, ,

round station G/T	note 2	(dB/K)	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
5/S axial ratio		(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
3/S pointing loss		(dB)	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
C/KT at receiver input		(dB/Hz)	76.47	77.84	79.43	79.43	79.46	79.46	79.46
Boltzmann's constant		(dBW/kHz)	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60	-228.60
Bit rate		(dBHz)	65.44	65.44	65.44	65.44	65.44	65.44	65.44
Available Eb/No		(dB)	11.03	12.40	13.99	13.99	14.02	14.02	14.02
Required Eb/No (BER=10 ⁻³)	note 9	(dB)	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.0
Modulation degradation	note 3	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.0
Receiver degradation	note 8	(dB)	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.0
System margin	note 4	(dB)	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.0
Available link margin		(dB)	3.03	4.40	5.99	5.99	6.02	6.02	6.0

note 1: minimum EIRP at S/C interface

note 2: reference G/T of the ground station

note 3: deviation from theoretical performance due to the modulation process; requirement by ESA

note 4: minimum system margin required by ESA

note 7: loss due to reflections from ground or from adjacent buildings

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.:00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 175

note 8: allowed deviation from theoretical performance of the demodulator

note 9: theoretical Eb/No required to obtain a BER of 10⁻³ at the output of the Viterbi decoder.

This BER requirement (due to the following R-S decoder) guarantees a virtually packet loss free

link quality.

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

176 Page

TIME SYNCHRONISATION REQUIREMENTS 8

OVERVIEW

The on-board ultra-stable oscillator provides a clock signal for the CCU clock counter from which the SVM OBDH bus clock is derived. The PLM OBDH bus clock and PMC clock counter are synchronised to the SVM OBDH bus clock via a frequency synchronised oscillator in the PMC. The ICU clocks are derived from the PLM OBDH bus clocks and drive clock counters in the ICU's.

The CCU clock counter also provides a 1 second synchronisation for software, hardware and packet exchanges. This is sent as a broadcast pulse (BCP2) to the PMC. BCP2 coincides with the start of the non-exchange period and the start (bit 0 of octet 0) of each TM frame. Similarly, the PMC sends its version of BCP2 via the PLM OBDH bus as 1 second synchronisation to the ICU's.

On-board time is held in time registers located in the CCU, the PMC and the ICU's. The CCU time register is incremented by a 256 Hz clock from its clock counter. The PMC and ICU's time registers are incremented by 65536 Hz clocks from their clock counters. Due to the on-board oscillator drift, the ground has to regularly re-correlate on-ground, the on-board and the ground Universal time.

CCU 8.2

The CCU time is FREE-RUNNING and bears no relationship to Universal time on the ground. The CCU time is the satellite master Time: it is read by the CCU at the BCP2 pulse and placed in the header of each S band telemetry frame, which is then transmitted to the ground.

PMC 8.3

The PMC time counter is read on request from the ground. A DHSA register command causes the CCU to issue a BCP4 via the SVM OBDH bus. This sets up the PMC to read its time counter at the next BCP2. This is then transferred to ground via telemetry. The ground segment shall calculate the equivalent Universal Time at which the SVM BCP2 was sent and can therefore determine any error in the PMC time.

The PMC register is updated whenever requested to do so from the ground.A DHSA register command causes the CCU to issue a BCP3 via the SVM OBDH bus. This sets up the PMC to reset its time register to zero and to start incrementing again at the next BCP2. The CCU automatically put the 24 most significant bits of its on-board time in the first TC packet and this is read by the PMC and used to update the 24 most significant bits of the PMC on-board time. The PMC will read the Master Satellite Time from the first TC packet one second after it was set by the CCU. Therefore, the PMC on-board time is the same as the CCU Master Satellite Time. In this way, the PMC on-board time is always synchronised to the Master Satellite Time.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 177

8.4 ICU/NIU TO PMC TIME SYNCHRONIZATION

The ICU's and the NIU synchronisation is also performed (on request by ground) by using the combination of PLM OBDH bus broadcast pulses "BCP 3" and "BCP 2" to reset the ICU internal clock, and later-on to add-up the 32 bit time offset transmitted inside the Timecode MCMD.

There is a Synchronization Enable Function which allows to synchronize an ICU or the NIU selectively. Synchronization is only possible this function is enabled. If not, the BCP 3 / BCP 2 sequence is ignored by the ICU.

8.5 MPU/MHS TO PMC TIME SYNCHRONIZATION

This synchronisation has to be performed in two steps, first the synchronisation of MPU to PMC and then synchronisation of MHS to MPU.

The MPU is synchronized to the PMC as any other ICU with the same ground command. The MHS synchronisation is achieved by sending a specific macrocommand ("MHS SYNCHRONISATION") to the MPU.

8.6 VERIFICATION OF THE TIME SYNCHRONIZATION

The "BCP 3' pulse is used for the verification of the time synchronization. On detection of the BCP 4, the ICU's (incl. NIU and MPU) read out its on-board time and save it in the memory. The same is valid for the PMC. The different time values appear then in the ICU format area (for PMC in the PLM Avionics data area) and can be compared with each other. The inaccuracy between the different readings is 4 msec maximum.

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

06 Rev.: 00 25/06/2002

Page : 178

9 SPECIFIC OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

9.1 ROUTINE REQUIREMENTS

9.1.1 COP-1 procedures

It is important to note that the COP-1 procedure, specifying the TMTC links standards according to ESA recommendations, provides a new guarantee w.r.t to the previous principles: it ensures totally space-to-ground error free links. The automatisms included take care of operational errors: if no anomaly message is downlinked, the uplinked data are correctly loaded unless in case of an error introduced on-board. Of course, the ground is still responsible for verifying the coherency of the set of data sent to the satellite.

9.1.2 Delays management

The SVM LVPROM (used in satellite SAFE mode) and the PMC accept commands with a maximum rate of 1 packet per second.

The CCU can cope with higher TC rate; it is nevertheless limited by the S-band TC rate (2000 bps) and by the size of its internal buffer.

Any other delay constraint related to the uplink of telecommand is mentioned in the S/L operation manual (FOM).

9.1.3 Command uplink modes

Generally, three ways of uplinking commands are implemented at Control Centre level:

- Manual Mode: command are sent one-by-one by the ground, upon operator action,
- Automatic Step-by-step Mode: the command is automatically sent by the Control Centre upon verification of a predefined telemetry condition by the ground,
- Automatic burst Mode: the command is sent automatically after the precedent one, sent by the Control Centre without any particular condition verification.

If such a burst mode exists, delays between commands can be managed via:

- delays part of the automatic command sequence or
- via the use of the CPDU NOP, NOP standing for No OPeration,
- via the use of the TCH NOP10, NOP standing for No OPeration.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00

Date : 25/06/2002 Page : 179

This NOP TCH can contain up to 1022 words of idle data whose transmission duration provides the necessary delay: the delay is hence function of the amount of idle data loaded by the ground. Upon reception of the TCH NOP, the CFS performs standard checks but executes no real action. This TCH NOP cannot be used with the LVPROM, when in Satellite Safe Mode

In routine, the ground could generally use such a burst mode, providing the burst sequence includes commands whose execution is not dangerous in case of non-execution of a precedent command.

In contingency cases, manual mode should be privileged. A burst mode should be used only if the recovery operations are subject to very strong time constraints or if the manual mode presents no interest (no possibility of correct command execution verification other than the standard acknowledgements).

9.1.4 Satellite Identifiers

Each Metop satellite and the simulator have a different spacecraft Identifier (present at transfer frame/VCDU level).

But, the same spacecraft identifiers values shall be used for all the models of a same satellite and all the versions of the simulator (avoid sending a command meant for the simulator to a Metop satellite).

9.1.5 TC packet size constraints

9.1.5.1 Ground packetisation task

The PMC reception function is such that it cannot receive more than 256 words of useful data per second. Commands forwarded by the CCU to the PMC are transported via at most 4 PCN3 TC packets. Each PCN3 TC packet is 67 words long, among which 64 words are useful data.

The maximum size of the TC packet application data field being 1022 words, any command addressed to the PMC and whose Application Data Field exceeds 256 words will not be entirely received by the PMC.

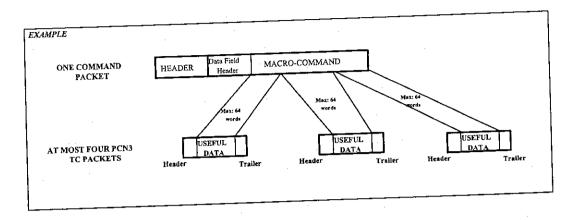
This may be the case for the Administrative messages: an ADMIN may contain up to 7986 octets of information. It should then be split into 20 parts. Hence, the ground shall take care of this situation, when creating such command packets.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 180



9.1.6 TC segment data field size

Nominally, a TC segment shall include, apart from the header:

- up to 238 octets of data lengthened by 9 octets of authentication tail if the authentication is enabled,
- up to 248 octets of data if authentication is not enabled

The ground shall be aware of operational errors related to the length of the data fields. Several situations may occur depending on the Authentication status.

These cases are summarised in the table 7.1/1.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev.: 00

Date 25/06/2002

Page : 181

	ON-BOA	RD STATUS A COMPANY
GROUND ACTION	AUTHENTICATION ON	AUTHENTICATIONICEE
AUTHENTICATED SEGMENT	Nominal situation	The EDR accepts the AU tail and forwards them to the SW The SW interprets the AU tail as data The SW detects a packet length error and blocks the
NON AUTHENTICATED SEGMENT: 238 octets of data	The Frame is accepted by the EDR The EDR controls the 9 last octets of the segment data field and detects an error The EDR does not forward the data to the SW The LAC counter of the AU status and the TC packet counter of the RTF HK data are not incremented	TC reception at packet level Nominal situation
NON AUTHENTICATED SEGMENT : more than 238 octets of data	The EDR blocks the TC reception at transfer frame level	CCU accepts more than 238 octets (up to the buffer maximum size)> Nominal situation

9.1.7 Use of BD Frames

- BD frames shall be used in particular for recovery in a case of TM downlink absence. In such a case, no CLCW is transmitted to the ground (no N(s)). Therefore, the ground shall be aware that, if two consecutive commands are sent via BD frames and if the first one is not executed, the second one may be executed anyway: the lock-out system is not activated.
- In order to avoid unclean situation, one should not use BD frames when the authentication is ON, unless for telemetry recovery. The Authentication layer maintains the sequence which is incoherent with the BD frames concept: BD frames would be rejected.

9.1.8 Commands acknowledgement

The ground can acknowledge the execution of a telecommand in several ways: the verification of parameters directly reflecting this execution (relay, bias...) and those defined in § 4.1.7: Telemetry reporting of TC reception.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 182

9.1.9 CPDU TC reception observability

The ground shall be aware that the observability of the CPDU commands reception has some limitations:

- some CPDU commands are used for modifying the EDR, or the CCU configuration when the CCU is in Reset mode, i.e when to telemetry is available, i.e when no CPDU report is available,
- if two CPDU TC are sent within less than second, there shall not be any CPDU report nor associated execution verification telemetry for the first CPDU command.

9.1.10 CPDU TC particularities

In general, the sequence of CPDU commands shall start by a CCU RESET, also realised by a CPDU command. It shall then end by sending two CCU SET CPDU commands (sent to two different addresses to cope with some failure cases).

Some CPDU commands nevertheless escape this rule.

Therefore, the Metop Reference Database provides, for each CPDU command, the need for an associated CCU RESET/SET. When the RESET/SET is needed, the ground should make sure to group the CCU RESET, the CPDU(s) and the CCU SET commands within the same packet, in order to cope with a potential TC link failure occurring after the CCU RESET.

9.1.11 Status Report availability

According to the standard, the EDR shall produce a report for each CLTU received (FAR, AU, CPDU reports): it is then up to the user to use it or not. The CCU accepts these reports but cannot feed them in the telemetry frames at more than 1 Hz. Therefore, although the EDR could produce them at a higher frequency, only the last reports received within the second will be downlinked.

9.1.12 TC reception blockage

Depending on the error detected, the TC reception blockage occurs or not, and is reset by different means.

If the error occurs at **Packet level**, it is detected by the SW (packet length check or CRC for example). The SW blocks the TC reception at packet level and a dedicated TCH is necessary to unlock it.

If the error occurs at Segment level, it is detected by the SW (sequence flag check for example). The SW blocks the TC reception at segment level and the Reset Segment is necessary to unlock it.

If the error occurs at **Frame level** (Frame sequence count or CRC for example), it is detected by the EDR. Depending on the difference between the on-board and the uplinked frame counter values, the EDR reacts as follows (see FARM-1 window and state table of the EDR Specification-RD MMS7):

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev. : 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 183

• the EDR rejects the commands and sends a request for retransmission message,

• the EDR blocks the TC reception at packet level and a dedicated Unlock BC frame is necessary to unlock it.

If the error occurs at CLTU level (parity check), it is detected by the EDR. If it has not been corrected, the EDR abandons the codeblock and indicates "End of candidate Frame" to the Transfer Layer. It then goes back to SEARCH mode. Note that as far as the corresponding frame has not been transmitted to the Transfer Layer, a frame Sequence Count Error shall be detected at Transfer Layer level, at reception of the next frame.

9.1.13 Command chains

The satellite cannot manage independently both command chains. It is therefore up to the ground not to uplink commands to both chains simultaneously, i.e within less than 2 seconds.

9.1.14 CFS actions impacting the operations

One shall note that when the CFS is initialised after a CCU SET, the processor reads the DHSA configuration registers C1 and C2 and analyses their differences w.r.t to their respective content before the CCU SET. In case of difference, the processor switches to failure processing mode and executes some actions. In particular, if the MASP bit is modified (one has switched to the redundant memory), the automatic recopy over the nominal memory is abandoned.

9.1.15 ADMIN packets management

Operationally, one ADMIN message shall always be ready to be distributed, thanks to an on-board ping-pong buffer. The new ADMIN packet may be released upon ground request (MCMD) or at a given time (i.e it is uplinked with a time-tagged execution time).

At PMC switch on, the administration message is not generated until the first buffer has been filled in and the switch to the second buffer has been done.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 184

9.2 LEOP SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

9.2.1 Authentication management

As requested by ESA and Eumetsat, baseline operations plans for the authentication disabled at launch. This suppresses the concern about the possibility to automatically switch the authentication off upon a Safe Mode order, even if the BCG order is inhibited within the EDR (i.e before solar array deployment).

9.3 EMERGENCY SITUATION SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

9.3.1 Safe Mode Format

When the satellite enter Safe Mode, the packet downlinked in S band corresponds to the Safe Mode Format. This format only includes SVM information, whose default value is a very limited set of data. Moreover, this format is available only when the ground has switch the bus couplers back on. The ground can then request manually the update of this default format, i.e:

- additional data which has to be downlinked in real-time,
- request for table downlink.

Note that one could load by TCH another default Safe Mode Format on the launch pad, using the RAM data of the LVPROM.

9.3.2 SVM Time-tag command management

In case of SVM anomaly provoking the activation of the Failure Management mode and generally the modification of the SVM configuration, all time-tagged command buffer for command packets already received by the CFS are deleted. The command packets whose reception is in progress, may they contain SVM or PLM commands, are also deleted.

Hence, no conflict is raised between the action of these commands and the new SVM configuration induced by the failure management.

9.3.3 PLM Time-tag command management

In case of individual EQ-SOL sent to the payload instrument, the buffered commands are removed from the queue when their execution time is reached.

If the STAND-BY MCMD is sent to an ICU, the time-tag buffer of this ICU is cleared-out.

In case of PLM avionics problem leading to PLM Safe mode, the PMC time-tag buffer is automatically reset when the PMC is restarted.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Issue : 06 Rev : 00

Issue : 06 Rev.: 00 Date : 25/06/2002

Page : 185

10 COMPATIBILITY TESTS REQUIREMENTS

The compatibility tests loop shall include the satellite, the Control Centre, the ground station Front End with the TMTC Front End as mailbox. The satellite EGSE is only connected to the satellite, in order to monitor through the TM the correct execution of the commands sent by the Control Centre, or to pre-configure the satellite as necessary for the tests. A TC echo shall allow the logging of the TCs for investigation purposes.

The purpose of the Compatibility tests are multiple:

- participate in the validation of the Control Centre database and maybe part of the Flight operations Procedures,
- check that the action of the telecommands over the satellite are as expected, through the end-toend checks of both TM and TC links (example: verify that the correct thruster is commanded),
- validate the Ground Station Front End equipment chain.

Detailed requirement concerning the compatibility tests shall be found in RD MMS18.

MetOp

Ref : MO-II

Issue : 05 Rev. : 00

Page : A1 - 1

METOP SPACE TO GROUND IF SPECIFICATION

ANNEX 1

BIT CONVENTION



MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

A1 - 2

Issue 05 Rev.: 00 Date 17/10/00 Page

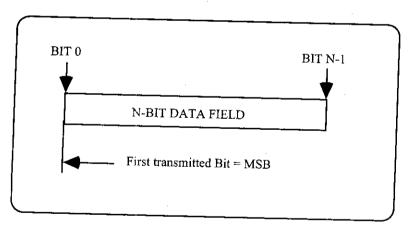
BIT NUMBERING CONVENTION AND NOMENCLATURE

The following convention should be observed when interpreting the bit numbering which is used throughout the Metop Space to Ground Interface Specification.

The first bit in the field to be transmitted (i.e the most left-justified bit when drawing a figure) is defined to be "Bit 0".

The following bit is called "Bit 1" and so on, up to "Bit N-1".

When the field is used to express a binary value (such as an integer), the Most significant Bit (MSB) shall be the first transmitted bit of the field, i.e "Bit 0". •



Data fields grouped into 8-bit words, referred as octet, conform to the above convention which identifies each octet in a forward-ordered N-octet field.

MetOp

: MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Date : 17/10/00

Issue : 05 Rev.:00

METOP SPACE TO GROUND IF

SPECIFICATION

ANNEX 2

PROTECTION OF DEEP SPACE AND RADIO ASTRONOMY



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00

PROTECTION OF DEEP SPACE RESEARCH EARTH STATIONS FROM LINE-OF-SIGHT INTERFERENCE IN THE BANDS 2290-2300 MHz, 8400-8450 MHz AND 31.8-32.3 GHz

CONSIDERING

- a) That, for deep space Earth stations, data availability objectives have been used to determine the maximum acceptable performance degradation;
- b) That, based on the maximum acceptable performance degradation for these stations, the maximum allowable interference power at the deep space station receiver has been derived 11 and is:

Table 1: Maximum Allowable Power to Deep Space Earth Station Receivers

Frequency	Maximum allowable interference power spectral density (dB (W/Hz))
2290-2300 (MHz)	-222.5
8400-8450 (MHz)	-220.9
31.8-32.3 (GHz)	-218.0

c) That, for the purpose of initiating a process of coordination, it is agreed that the corresponding maximum power spectral flux density is:

Table 2: Maximum Interference Power Spectral Flux Density

*Frequency	Maximum interference power spectral & flux density (dB (W/m²+iz))
2290-2300 (MHz)	-257.0
8400-8450 (MHz)	-255.1
31.8-32.3 (GHz)	-251.0

^{11 [}CCIR recommandation 578]



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00 Page : A1 - 3

PROTECTION OF RADIO ASTRONOMY BANDS

Unwanted emissions falling into frequency bands of the Radio Astronomy service shall be kept to power flux spectral density values inferior to those given in Tables 4.6 and 4.7.

Centre frequency (MHz)∵	Observation bandwidth of spectral line (kHz)	Power flux spectral . density (dBW/m²/H²).
327	10	-244
1420	20	-239
1665	20	-237
*, * *	50	-230
4830	150	-221
14500	250	-216
22200	250	-215
23700	500	-210
43000	1	-209
48000	500	-204
88600	100	-203
98000 115000	100 1000	-201

Table 4.6: Harmful interference levels for radioastronomy line observations

centre frequency (MHz)	Observation bandwidth (MHz)	Power flux spectral density (dBw/m²/Hz)
13.385	0.05	-248
25.610	0.120	-249
73.8	. 1.6	-258
75.6 151.525	2.95	-259
325.3	6.6	-258
<u>-</u>	3.9	-255
408.05	6.0	-253
611	27	-255
1413.5	10	-247
2695	10	-241
4995	100	-240
10650	50	-233
15375	400	-233
23800		-228
31550	500	-227
43000	1000	-222
89000	6000	-222
110500	11000	

Table 4.7: Harmful interference levels for radioastronomy continuum observations

In accordance with CCIR Report 224-7 excess of these values is considered harmful when illuminating a specific terrestrial radio astronomy site.

For continuum observations, it is acceptable to integrate the interference power over the specified observation bandwidth of table 4.7.

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00

Page : A3 - 1

METOP SPACE TO GROUND IF SPECIFICATION

ANNEX 3

LIST OF TBD'S AND TBC'S



Page

: MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

05 Rev.: 00 Issue Date

17/10/00 A3 - 2

BAND TELECOMMAND TBD's AND TBC's

Pa	ference	Item description	TEOTED	≨by*
1.1	§ 4.1.2.1	Packet data field length increase to 1024 words	DONE	MMS/ ESA
1.2	§ 4.1.2.3	Packet data field length increase to 1024 words	DONE	MMS/ ESA
1.3	§ 4.1.3	(i.e 1.1) Number of segments for one packet (i.e 1.1)	DONE	MMS/
1.4	§ 4 1.3	AU off timer	DONE	ESA
- 1.5	§ 4.1.4.5	Satellite ID in TC Frame Header	DONE	ESA
1.6	§ 4.1.6.6	Use of Kiruna for TC uplink	DONE	ESA



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00 Page : A3 - 3

2 S BAND TELEMETRY TBD's AND TBC's

	Reference	Item description :	TBC/TBD	by
2.1	§4223	Capacity to downlink on-request TM in PLM part when in Safe Mode	DONE	MMS
2.2	: Tab 4.2.2/3	RTF: SVM on-request data reports ID's	DONE :	MMS
2,2.1	Tab 4.2.2/3	RTF: capability to downlink TDIF2	DONE	.≱MMS
2.3	Tab 4.2.2/5	RTF: ICU numbers for PLM on-request data reports.		MMS
		ID's	DONE	⊬(DOR).
2.4	§ 4.2.2.4	TEF: SVM on-request data reports ID's	DONE &	"MMS
2.4,1	§ 4.2.2.4	TEF: Capability to downlink TACQ	DONE -	MMS.
2.5	\$4.2.3.3	Satellite ID in TM frame identifier	DONE	ESA .
2.6	\$ 4.2.4.3	Use of Kiruna for S Band felemetry	DONE	ESA
2.7	-Tab 4.2.4/2	Modulation index	DONE	MMS
2.8	§ 4.2.4.3	Amplifier Thermal Variation	Deleted_in	MMS
2.9			and selection (
	Tab 4.2.2/5	ICU numbers	deleted	
14.00 Mile 1			i.e 2.3	



: MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date

: 17/10/00 : A3 - 4 Page

3 S BAND RANGING TBD's AND TBC's

Re	férence	Item description	186156	b y
3.1	§ 4.3.2	Carrier Up conversion (Hz)	DONE,	MMS
3.2	§ 4.3.3.1	Ranging Sinewave Frequency Tone	DONE	ESA
3.2.1	§ 4,3.3.1	S/No ratio precise definition	DONE!	ESA
3,2.2	'§ 4.3.3.1.	Signal degradation due to interference	a DONE as	ESA :
3.3	§ 4.3.4.1	Ranging Sinewave Frequency Tone (i.e 3.2)	DONE	* ESA
3.4	§ 4.3.4.1	Carrier modulation index (uplink) for ranging only	DONE:	/ MMS:
3.5	§ 4.3.4.1	Combined carrier modulation index (uplink)	DONE :	MMS
3.6	§ 4.3.4.2	Carrier modulation index (downlink) for ranging only	DONE	MMS
3.7	§ 4.3.5.2	Ranging Frequency Tone (i.e 3.2)	DONE	ESA
3.8	§ 4.3.5.2	On-board delay knowledge accuracy	TBD	ESA
3.9	§ 4.3.5.4	Bandwidth for amplitude response	# DONE	MMS

astrium MetOp



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00

Page : A3 - 5

X BAND TELEMETRY TBD's AND TBC's

	Reference	*Item description ***	TBC/TBE) Lead by
4.1	§ 5.1.2.1 ·	number of APID	obsolete	
4.2	§ 5.1.3.1	Network layer performance (BER and packet loss)	##obsolete	CCSDS
4.3	§ 5.1.4.1.2	Network layer performance (BER and packet loss)	obsolete ŧ	CESDS
4.4	§ 5 2.1.1.1	ADMIN packet layout	, DONE ∉	ESA
4.5	§ 5.2.1.171	number of APID (i.e 4.1)	obsolete	
4.6	§ 5.2.1.1.1	Number of selectable APID	obsolete	
4.7 ₅	Tab 5.2.1/2	APIDs ASCAT	##DONE	ESA
<u>4.8</u>	Tab 5.2.2/1	Time stamp AMSU-A2	BONE 14	The state of the s
4.9	Tab 5.2.2/1	Time stamp, GRAS (Tracking and Occultation)	DONE	ESA
4.10	Tab 5.2.2/2 § 5.2.2.2	Ancillary data presence: GOME.	d DONE	ESA
4.11	Tab 5.2,2/2 § 5.2.2.2	Ancillary data content : IASI, GRAS	TBC	ESA
4.12	Tab 5.2.2/2 § 5.2.2.2	Ancillary data presence: GRAS	DONE	ESA.
4.13	§ 5.2.2.2.1 · s	MPU needs for ancillary data	. SADONE EN	STERVEN
4.14	Tab 5.2.2/3 § 5.2.2.3	Application Data Field size JASI	4#DONE #	ESA.
4.15	Tab 5.2.2/3 § 5.2.2.3	Application Data Field size: GRAS measurement Data Packet	ТВС	ESA
4.16	§ 5.2.2.3.2	GRAS Occultation generation rate(max is defined)	TDD	
4.17	§ 5.2.2.3.4	SVM Mode codes	TBD	ESA
4.18	§ 5.2.2.3.4	Need for in orbit D/N flag	Obsolete	4855.1
4.19 ž	§ 5.2.2.3.5 Tab 5.2.2/3	ADMIN distribution rate	DONE DONE	MMS ESA:
19.1	§ 5.2.2.3.5 = Tab 5.2.2/3	ADMIN application data field size	DONE	ESA
4.20	§ 5.2.2.3.5	ADMIN packet layout		五年12年1
4.21-3	§ 5.2.2.3.6		DONE?	ESA
4.22	Tab 5.2.2/4	Packet Error Control presence: IASI	Obsolete	
.22.1	Tab 5.2.2/4	Packet Error Control type: ASCAT	DONE :	ESA MMS
1.23	Tab 5.2/5 § 5.2.2.5	Summary of all TBDs and TBCs of § 5.2.2		(DOR)
24	Tab 5.3.1/2	APIDs ASCAT and GOME (same as 4.7)	DONE	ESAL
.25	Fig 5.3.2/1	Spacecraft ID	DONE:	ESA
25.1	§ 5.4.1	Duration of Trailer Mode	TBD	ECA .
.26	€ -§ 5.4.2	Amplifier thermal variation (same as 2.8)	DONE :	ESA
.27	§ 5.4.2 fig 5.4.2/3	RF spectrum mask in X band	DONE:	MMS ≥ ESA :
ALLEGE ASSESSMENT WAS	Tob E 4 0/4	VILLE	# 15 B (1) P (2)	
.28 .29	Tab 5.4.2/1	X band frequency	DONE:	ESA1



Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue Date 05 Rev.: 00 17/10/00

Page :

A3 - 6

5 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS TBD's AND TBC's

·	
The state of the s	Item description TBC/TBD by
Reference	Ten escriptor
	TOTAL arch command chain DONE MMS
67444	Time interval between TC for each command chain DONE MMS
5.1 \$ 7.1.14	
	DONE ESA
871.16	ADMIN packet management

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00 Page : A4-1

METOP SPACE TO GROUND IF SPECIFICATION

ANNEX 4 left blank intentionally

MetOp

Ref

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue

05 Rev.: 00

Page

A5 - 1

METOP SPACE TO GROUND IF SPECIFICATION

ANNEX 5

S-BAND LINK BUDGET

MetOp

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev. : 00
Date : 17/10/00

ANNEX 6

PLM AND ICU/NIU TELEMETRY FORMATS



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.: 00

Date : 17/10/00 Page : A6 - 2

The present annex is composed of pages extracted from:

"PLM TM ICD", ref. MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 Ed.2/0.

"Command and control specification for instrument ICU interface" ref. MO-IS-DOR-PM-0001 Ed.2/A.

NOAA inqtruments interface unit (NIU) requirement specification ref. MO-RS-DOR-PM-0004 Ed.4.

□ MetOp NIU Operational Manuel, ref. MO-UM-SES-NIU-0033 Ed.7

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No	Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033		
METOP			Date: Page:	10.08.2001 9		

2.3 PLM Telemetry Formats

2.3.1 Overview

The PLM telemetry format provides the CCU with the PLM data required to generate a full S-Band format for the downlink.

The following PLM Formats are provided:

<u>-</u>	PLM Real-Time Format	
-	PLM Format with ICU Real-Time Test Format included	('On Request Format')
	PLM Format with ICU Report Format included	•
		('On Request Format')
•	PLM Format with ICU Secondary Processor Dump Format included	('On Request Format')
-	PLM Real-Time Test Format	('On Request Format')
		(VII INCUUESU FORMATI) I

PMC Report Format

('On Request Format') PMC Table Format ('On Request Format') ICU Memory Dump Format ('On Request Format')

The PLM Real-Time Format (which includes the ICU real-time formats) is the default format and automatically provided after PMC start. All other formats must be commanded from ground (therefore, the terminology 'on request format') by using the MCMD 'SELECT FORMATS'.

The detailed lay-out of these formats is shown in subsequent chapters of this document.

			Doc. No	.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	2 Rev.: - 10.08.2001
2.5	МЕТОР		Page:	10

2.3.2 PLM Format and Frame Layout

A PLM format consists of 16 frames with a size of 344 bytes of each frame. A PLM frame consists of a fixed part comprising the zones C and D, and a variable part comprising the zones E, F1 and F2. The PLM frames are transmitted to the SVM and included in the S-Band telemetry packets that are downlinked to Ground.

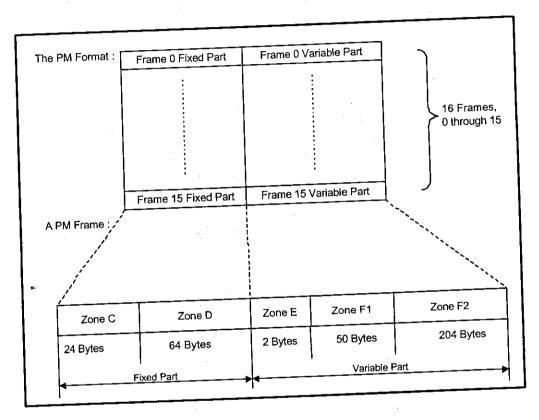


Figure 2-1: General PLM Format and Frame Definitions

astrium Til	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2	OR-PM-0033 Rev.: -
	METOP		Date: Page:	10.08.200 11	וע

2.3.3 PLM Format Contents

The PMC prepares the frames of a PLM format in successive one second cycles, triggered by the BCP 2 signal of the SVM-OBDH bus and synchronises the generation of the PLM format frames to the S-Band format frame number, specified in the Level 3 SVM OBDH Bus protocol.

The PMC composes the PLM format according to the initial settings or according to update requests by the 'Select Format' MCMD.

The PLM Format consists of several zones which contain the following data sets:

- Zone C contains the PLM reduced data
- Zone D of a PLM Format frame 0 contains the PMC Software reduced data
- Zone D of a PLM Format frames 1 through 15 contains the reduced data format of an ICU when it is available.
- Zone E contains the specification of the kind of format (data) and the validity status of the zones F1 and F2.
- If there are no data for zone F2, the ICU number will be set to zero and the validity flag to invalid (Invalid = '0', Valid = '1')
- Zone F (F1 and F2) contains the formats from PLM and / or ICU's as requested in previous 'Select Format' MCMD's
- If unused, Zone D of a PLM format frame will contain filler data consisting of zero's.

Zone C

The zone C is the PLM reduced data area and is always provided in the format. Its content provide the information as needed by the ground to monitor the most essential PLM functions. The PLM reduced data area consists of two parts, the 1 Hz data part and the 1/16 Hz data part. Both parts are present in each frame. The 1 Hz part contains the same parameters at the same place in every frame, whereas the 1/16 Hz part contains the same parameters every format as shown below:

		1
Frame 0	1 Hz Data (6 Bytes)	1/16 Hz Data (18 Bytes)
Frame 1	1 Hz Data (6 Bytes)	1/16 Hz Data (18 Bytes)
Frame 15	1 Hz Data (6 Bytes)	1/16 Hz Data (18 Bytes)

Zone D

The zone D is always provided in the PLM format, for frame 0 it contains the most important PMC Software parameters. For the remaining formats the reduced part of the ICU formats are included.

			Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH		Issue:	2 Rev.: -
astrium	Astrium Cition	PLM Telemetry ICD	Date:	10.08.2001
	LIETOD.		Page:	12
	METOP			

Zone E

The zone E is one 16 bit word and has the lay-out and the meaning as depicted below.

lo s	3 4	5	6	7 10	11 15
Type Field F1 / F2	PLM valid Flag	F1 valid Flag	F2 valid Flag	ICU Number	ICU Frame Counter ame Counter

Type	F1 Data	F2 Data		
-	PLM Nominal Data	ICU Nominal Data		
1001	PLM Nominal Data	PLM Extension Data (Real Time Test)		
0101	PLM Report Data	PLM Report Data		
0110	PMC Table Data	PMC Table Data		
0111	ICU Memory Dump Data	ICU Memory Dump Data		
0000	PMC SW Nominal Data	PMC SW Nominal Data		
0001	ICU Real-Time Test Data	ICU Real-Time Test Data		
0010	ICU Report Data (*)	ICU Report Data (Note 1) ICU Report Data (Note 1)		
1110	ICU Report Data (*)	ICU Report Data (Note 1) ICU Secondary Processor Dump		
0011	ICU Secondary Processor Dump	100 Secondary 1 1000ssor Parisp		

Note 1: the type is 0010 for the first 4064 bytes, otherwise 1110

PLM valid Flag

: always set to "1" (= valid PLM data)

F1 valid Flag

"1" - Zone F1 contains valid data

"0" - Zone F1 contains invalid data (header error in ICU

Secondary Processor Dump or ICU Report Format detected)

F2 valid Flag

"1" - Zone F2 contains valid data

"0" - Zone F2 contains invalid data (data area not used or header

error in ICU format detected)

PLM Frame counter ICU Frame counter

starts at 0 starts at 0

ICU Number

not used 0

ASCAT 1 2 **GOME**

GRAS 3 4 IASI

MPU 5

NIU (AVHRR/HIRS Data) 6 NIU 2 (AMSU A1/SEM Data) 7 NIU 3 (AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Data) 8

NIU 4 (SARP/SARR Data)

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 2 Rev.: -
	METOP		Date: Page:	10.08.2001 13

Bits 7...15 are the PLM Frame counter in frame types 1001, 1010, 0101, 0110, 0000 and 0111. For all other types bit 7...10 are the ICU number and bits 11...15 are the ICU frame counter.

Zone F

The zone F is the variable part of the format and contains the "minor important" parameters for supervising the PLM. For a number of frames the zone F is empty either because the number of PLM parameters has place in the fixed part of the format or the ICU fields are filled with zero's. The contents of the F is closely related to the 'SELECT FORMATS' MCMD. The 'Select Formats' MCMD can contain one or more format descriptors. A format descriptor describes the format to be acquired from a specified source. It also holds the parameters needed to generate the requested format. Upon expansion of the 'Select Formats' MCMD these descriptors are copied into a dedicated area, where they are kept until the acquisitions of the next PLM Format are started. Upon starting the acquisitions for a new PLM format, this area is copied into another area, and the format acquisitions are made upon the content of the second area (this second area is frozen during PLM format composition).

Default content of Zone F in frame 0	The default content of Zone F in frame 0 are the PMC S/W nominal data
Default content of Zone F1 in the frames 1 through 15	The default content of Zone F in the frames 1 through 15 are the PLM nominal data
Default content of Zone F2 in the frames 1 through 15	The default content of Zone F in the frames 1 through 15 are the ICU nominal format of the ICU as shown in figure 470, when it is available.
Formats requested by the 'Select Formats' MCMD	Formats (PLM or ICU) requested by the 'Select Formats' MCMD are included in zone F. (The 'On Request' formats thus override the default content of zone F).
Repetition of 'On Request' formats	If a 'Select Formats' MCMD carried a repetition parameter of value X, then the requested format is included X times in successive PLM formats.
Permanent 'On Request' formats	If the repetition parameter of an 'On Request' format is set to the maximum value (255), then the 'On Request' format will be permanently included in the following PLM formats until another 'Select Formats' MCMD resets the repetition parameter.
Priority between on 'On Request' formats	Completion of an 'On Request' format (started in a previous frame) have priority over new formats.
Start of PLM 'On Request' formats	All PMC generated PLM 'On Request' formats start in frame 1 of zone
Priority of PLM 'On Request' formats	PLM 'On Request' formats have priority over ICU formats.
Delayed 'On Request' format inclusion	If an 'On Request' format cannot be included in a PLM format then the PMC S/W will keep the request for this format for the next PLM format.

	<u> </u>		Doc. No	.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-	0033
astrium Til	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	2 Rev.: 10.08.2001	-
	METOP		Page:	14	

3. PLM Real-Time Format

3.1 PLM Real-Time Format

The layout of the (Nominal) PLM Real-Time Format is given below. It includes the Real-Time Formats of all ICUs, the NIU, and the MPU.

44	and the second				
Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2
	2010 0	PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	PM	C SW Nominal Data
0		NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch		NIU-1 Nominal Data
		Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)
2	DLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch	PLM	IASI Nominal Data
3	PLM	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)
4		NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch		NIU-2 Nominal Data
5	D. J. mad	Invalid (not used)	Switch	Nominal	Invalid (not used)
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch	1	Invalid (not used)
7		GRAS Red. Data	Switch	•	GRAS Nominal Data
8			Switch	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	1	Invalid (not used)
10		Invalid (not used)	Switch		MPU Nominal Data
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch	1	ASCAT Nominal Data
12	-	ASCAT Red. Data	Switch	1	NIU-4 Nominal Data
13	-	NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch	-	Invalid (not used)
14	4	Invalid (not used)	1	†	GOME Nominal Data
15	<u> </u>	GOME Red. Data	Switch	50 byte	204 byte
Length	Length 24 byte 64 byte		2 byte_		ariable Part
		Fixed Part	ŀ	V	anable i ait

Figure 3-1: PLM Real-Time Format

astrium	Astrium GmbH		Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
		PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2 Rev.: -
METOP		in resembly 100	Date:	10.08.2001
	IVIETOP		Page:	15

3.2 PLM Format with ICU Real-Time Test Format Included

The layout of PLM Real-Time Format including an ICU Real-Time Test Format (taking MPU as example) is given below. The ICU Real-Time Test Format is inserted in the zones F1 and F2 starting one frame after transmission of the Reduced / Nominal Data of the related ICU. The length of the ICU Real-Time Test Format is fixed to 1562 words, i.e. the format needs 12 frames in the F1/F2 area.

			т ———				
Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2		
0	_	PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	PN	IC SW Nominal Data		
1		NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch	PLM	NIU-1 Nominal Data		
2	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch	Nominal	Invalid (not used)		
3	PLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch	Data	IASI Nominal Data		
4		Invalid (not used)	Switch		Julia Data		
55		NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch	7			
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch]			
7		Invalid (not used)	Switch]			
8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch	ICU R	ICU Real-Time Test Format		
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	1	e: IASI, 12 frames long)		
10		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch				
12		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch		·		
13		NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch				
14		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch				
Length	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	50 byte	204 byte		
	Fixed Part				ble Part		

Figure 3-2: PLM Format with ICU Real-Time Test Format included

,s,2 \$			1	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	10.08.2001
	МЕТОР		Page:	16

3.3 PLM Format with ICU Report Format Included

The layout of the PLM Format including an ICU Report Format (taking IASI as example) is given below. The ICU Report Format is inserted in the zones F1 and F2 starting in the same frame as the Reduced Data of the related ICU. Note that the Reduced Data area of this ICU is 'don't care'. The ICU report format occupies as many frames in the F1/F2 area as necessary, possibly overlapping more than one format.

	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2		
Frame	ZONE C	PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	PM	C SW Nominal Data		
			Switch		NIU-1 Nominal Data		
1		NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch		Invalid (not used)		
2		Invalid (not used)					
3	PLM	don't care	Switch		out Daniel Format		
4		Invalid (not used)	Switch		CU Report Format		
5		NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch	(exam	ple: IASI, 5 frames long)		
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch				
7	•	Invalid (not used)	Switch		T		
8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch		GRAS Nominal Data		
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	PLM	NIU-3 Red. Data		
	Data	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)		
10		MPU Red. Data	Switch	Nominal	MPU Nominal Data		
11		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch		ASCAT Nominal Data		
12			Switch	Data NIU-4 Nominal Data			
13		NIU-4 Red. Data_	Switch		Invalid (not used)		
14	1	Invalid (not used)	 	-	GOME Nominal Data		
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch	50 by 40	204 byte		
Length	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	2 byte 30 byte			
		Fixed Part Variable Part					

Figure 3-3: PLM Format with ICU Report Format included

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033	
METOP		·	Date: Page:	10.08.2001 17	

3.4 PLM Format with ICU Secondary Processor Dump Format Included

The layout of the PLM Format including an ICU Secondary Processor Dump Format (taking ASCAT as example) is given below. The ICU Secondary Processor Dump Format is inserted in the zones F1 and F2 starting in the same frame as the Reduced Data of the related ICU is 'don't care'. The ICU secondary processor dump format occupies as many frames in the F1/F2 area as necessary, possibly overlapping more than one format.

	T		 				
Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2		
0	<u> </u>	PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	P	MC SW Nominal Data		
1		NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch		NIU-1 Nominal Data		
2	<u>. </u>	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)		
3	PLM	don't care	Switch				
4	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch]			
5	1	NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch]			
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch] ICL	Secondary Processor		
7	1	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Dump Format		
- 8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch	(exam	iple: IASI , 10 frames long)		
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	, , ,	,g,		
10		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch				
12		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch				
13		NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch	PLM	NIU-4 Nominal Data		
14		Invalid (not used)	Switch	Nominal	Invalid (not used)		
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch	Data	GOME Nominal Data		
Length	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	50 byte 204 byte			
	Fixed Part				204 byte iable Part		

Figure 3-4: PLM Format with ICU Secondary Processor Dump Format included

əstrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No Issue: Date:	2 10.08.2001	Rev.:		
3.3.3	METOP		Page:	18			

3.5 PLM Formats with NIU ICU Formats Included

The insertion of the NIU formats into the PLM Formats is in principle the same as for the other ICU formats. However, the fact that 4 different NIU ICU Real-Time Test Formats are existing and only 1 NIU ICU Report Format and only 1 NIU ICU Secondary Processor Dump format are available, requires a specific explanation.

Therefore, the following three chapters specify the insertion of the NIU ICU formats into the PLM Format

METOP	astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2	PR-PM-0033 Rev.: -
Page: 19	METOP			Date:	10.08.200 ²	1

3.5.1 NIU Real-Time Test Format

The layout of the PLM Real-Time Format including an NIU Real-Time Test Format (taking NIU-3 as example) is given below. The NIU-3 Real-Time Test Format is inserted in the zones F1 and F2 starting one frame after transmission of the NIU-3 Reduced / Nominal Data. The length of the NIU Real-Time Test Format is fixed to 1562 words, i.e. the format needs 12 frames in the F1/F2 area.

	T				
Frame	e Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2
0		PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	F	PMC SW Nominal Data
1	_	NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch		NIU-1 Nominal Data
2		Invalid (not used)	Switch	_ PLM	Invalid (not used)
3	PLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch		IASI Nominal Data
4	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)
55	_	NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch	Nominal	NIU-2 Nominal Data
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)
7	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)
8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch	Data	GRAS Nominal Data
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch		NIU-3 Red. Data
10_		Invalid (not used)	Switch		
11	_	MPU Red. Data	Switch		
12		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch	NIU-3	Real-Time Test Format
13		NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch	(first 6 fra	mes part of first PLM format)
14		Invalid (not used)	Switch		Part of motif Em formaty
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch		
0]	PMC SW Red. Data	Switch		
1	PLM	NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch	NIU-3	Real-Time Test Format
2		Invalid (not used)	Switch	(r	emaining 6 frames,
3	Reduced	IASI Red. Data	Switch		of second PLM format)
4		Invalid (not used)	Switch	F	- social Emiliary
5	Data	NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch		
6		Invalid (not used)	Switch	Invalid (not used)	
etc.		etc.	etc.		etc.
Length	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	50 byte	204 byte
1	F	ixed Part			able Part
	i ixed rait			v an	abic rait

Figure 3-5: PLM Format with NIU-3 Real-Time Test Format included

			Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
* 15 * 15 * 15	Astrium GmbH		Issue:	2 Rev.: -
astrium	Action -	PLM Telemetry ICD	Date:	10.08.2001
24			Page:	20
	METOP			

3.5.2 NIU Report Format

The layout of the PLM Real-Time Format including an NIU Report Format is given below. The NIU Report Format is inserted in the zones F1 and F2 starting in the same frame as the NIU-1 Reduced Data. Note that the Reduced Data area of this ICU is 'don't care'. The NIU report format occupies as many frames in the F1/F2 area as necessary, possibly overlapping more than one format.

		·					
Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2		
o l		PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	PM	C SW Nominal Data		
1		don't care	Switch				
2		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
3	PLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch		NIU Report Format		
4	_ •	Invalid (not used)	Switch	. (6	example: 7 frames)		
5		NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch				
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch				
7		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch		GRAS Nominal Data		
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	PLM	NIU-3 Red. Data		
10		Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)		
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch_	Nominal MPU Nominal Data			
		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch		ASCAT Nominal Data		
12	-	NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch	Data	NIU-4 Nominal Data		
13	†	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Invalid (not used)		
14		GOME Red. Data	Switch		GOME Nominal Data		
15	04 5.45		2 byte	50 byte	204 byte		
Length	24 byte 64 byte 2 byte 50 byte Variable Part				ariable Part		

Figure 3-6: PLM Format with NIU Report Format included

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DO	DR-PM-0033 Rev.: -
	METOP	·	Date:	10.08.200	1
			Page:	21	

3.5.3 NIU Secondary Processor Dump Format

The layout of the PLM Real-Time Format including an NIU Secondary Processor Dump is given below. The NIU Secondary Processor Dump Format is inserted in the zones F1 and F2 starting in the same frame as the NIU-1 Reduced Data. Note that the NIU-1 Reduced Data is 'don't care'. The NIU secondary processor dump report format occupies as many frames in the F1/F2 area as necessary, possibly overlapping more than one format.

i i		T			•		
Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2		
0	_	PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	Р	MC SW Nominal Data		
1		don't care	Switch		- John Mar Data		
2		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
3	PLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch				
4		Invalid (not used)	Switch		NIU Secondary		
5		NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch	1	Processor Dump		
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch	1	Format		
7		Invalid (not used)	Switch	1			
8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch	1 "	(example: 12 frames)		
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch				
10		Invalid (not used)	Switch				
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch				
12		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch				
13		NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch	PLM	NIU-4 Nominal Data		
14		Invalid (not used)	Switch	Nominal			
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch	Data	Invalid (not used)		
Length	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	To l			
	F	ixed Part			204 byte		

Figure 3-7: PLM Format with NIU Secondary Processor Dump Format included

			Doc. No	.: MO-IC-DOR	-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	10.08.2001	Rev.: -
	МЕТОР		Page:	22	

4. PLM Real Time Test Format

The PLM Real-Time Test format contains the data of the PLM Real-Time format and Extension data that are currently filled with zero's. The format of the PLM Extension data is shown in *Figure 4-1: PLM Extension Data Layout*. The layout of the PLM format including a PLM Real-Time Test format is shown in *Figure 4-2: PLM Real-Time Test Format*.

The PLM Real-Time Test Format consists of the PLM Reduced Real-PLM Real-Time Test Time data, the PLM Nominal data and the PLM Extension data. Format content The PLM Extension data are contained in Zone F2, starting at frame 1 for Location of the PLM 4 frames. Extension data The PLM Extension data are preceded by a header comprising a beginidentifier, type of format, length of the format and the on-board time of Header in the PLM Extension data generation of the test format The PLM Extension data is currently not used. PLM Extension data content The PLM Extension will be followed by an end-identifier Trailer in the PLM Extension data

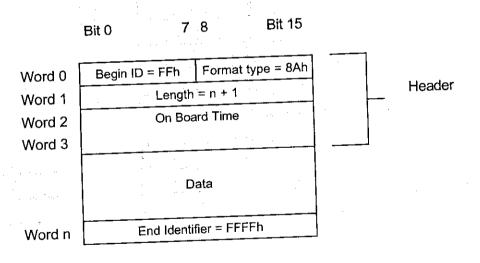


Figure 4-1: PLM Extension Data Layout

						
əstrium	Astrium GmbH		Doc. No	Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033		
		PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2 Rev		
METOP			Date:	10.08.2001		
			Page:	23		

Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2
0		PMC SW Red. Data	Switch		MC SW Nominal Data
1		NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch		W Trominal Data
2	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch		PLM Extension
3	PLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch	PLM	
4	1	Invalid (not used)	Switch		Data
5		NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch	7	NILL 2 Nominal Date
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch	Nominal	NIU-2 Nominal Data
7		Invalid (not used)	Switch	110/11/10	Invalid (not used)
8		GRAS Red. Data	Switch	1	Invalid (not used)
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	Data	GRAS Nominal Data
10		Invalid (not used)	Switch	Julia	NIU-3 Red. Data
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch		Invalid (not used)
12		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch		MPU Nominal Data
13		NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch		ASCAT Nominal Data
14		Invalid (not used)	Switch		NIU-4 Nominal Data
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch		Invalid (not used)
ength	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	50 by do	GOME Nominal Data
Ţ	Fixed Part		z byte	_50 byte Vari	204 byte able Part

Figure 4-2: PLM Real-Time Test Format

Word #	PLM TM Frame #	Content	Description
1	1 1	FF8A	Begin ID , Format Type
2	11	017F	Format Length
3	11	OBT time	Format Time MSW
4	11	OBT time	Format Time LSW
5		not used	
		(zero's)	
407			
408	4	FFFF	End ID

Figure 4-3: PLM Extension Data Content

			Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033	
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date: Page:	2 Rev.: - 10.08.2001 24	
	МЕТОР	·			

5. PLM Report Format

5.1 Overview History Area and Entry Types

The PLM Report format is used by the ground to examine the history area. When a request to the Report format is received, the PMC Software includes the PMC history area in the PLM formats. Since the size of the history area is at least 24 Kbytes and there are 254 Bytes available in the PLM format per frame, the history area can occupy 97 frames (or more, if the history area is larger than 24 Kbytes). Only the used part of the history area is included in the PLM formats.

An example of a PLM format with a PLM Report format included is Figure 5-2: PLM Format including a PLM Report Format.

PLM Report Format content	The PLM Report format contains the history area as frozen when expanding the request from the SELECT FORMAT MCMD.
	expanding the forms 1

Location of the PLM Report	as many trained do the
1 Office	a little are preceded by a header comprising a

Format	de many
Header in the remarks	The PLM Report data are preceded by a header comprising a begin-identifier, type of format, length of the format and the on-board time of generation of the Report format.
	dontifier

Trailer in the PLM Report
The PLM Report Format will be followed by an end-identifier.

Layout of the data field in a PLM Report data have the same layout as the history area. Type 2 entries are reported first, then the other history area entries, starting with the oldest.

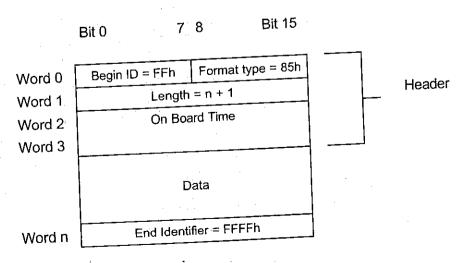


Figure 5-1: PLM Report Data Layout

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 2 Rev.: -
METOP			Date: Page:	10.08.2001 25

Frame	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F1	Zone F2
0		PMC SW Red. Data	Switch	F	MC SW Nominal Data
11		NIU-1 Red. Data	Switch		July Duta
2	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch		•
3	PLM	IASI Red. Data	Switch		
4	_	Invalid (not used)	Switch		PLM
5	_	NIU-2 Red. Data	Switch		Report
6	Reduced	Invalid (not used)	Switch	Data	
7		Invalid (not used)	Switch	(example: 12 frames)	
8	_	GRAS Red. Data	Switch	(example: 12 frames)	
9	Data	NIU-3 Red. Data	Switch	h	
10]	Invalid (not used)	Switch	1	
11		MPU Red. Data	Switch		
12		ASCAT Red. Data	Switch		
13		NIU-4 Red. Data	Switch	PLM	NIU-4 Nominal Data
14		Invalid (not used)	Switch	Nominal	Invalid (not used)
15		GOME Red. Data	Switch	Data	GOME Nominal Data
Length	24 byte	64 byte	2 byte	50 byte	204 byte
1	F	ixed Part			iable Part

Figure 5-2: PLM Format including a PLM Report Format

			Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: 2 Rev.: - Date: 10.08.2001
	МЕТОР		Page: 26

The layout of the Report Format entries except type 2 entries (min/max entries) is shown below:

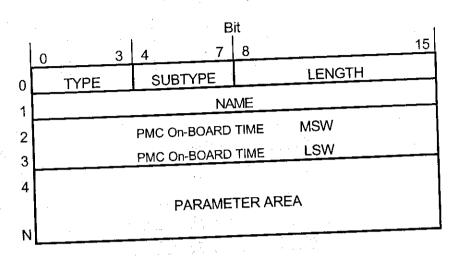


Figure 5-3: General Layout of Report Format Entry (History entries)

TYPE field	This 4 bit field identifies the type of the entry Range is 0 3
SUBTYPE field	This 4 bit field identifies the subtype of the entry Range is 0 5
LENGTH field	This 8 bit field identifies the number of 16 bit words of the entry e.g. if no parameters are indicated the length is 4
NAME field	This 16 bit fields depends on the type of entry. Details are provided in the corresponding type descriptions.
PMC ON-BOARD TIME field	This 32 bit field contains the time of the event. The layout of the PMC ON-BOARD TIME (MSW and LSW) is the same as for MCMD time-tags
PARAMETER AREA	This area has variable length and depends on the type of entry. Details are

words.

provided in the corresponding type descriptions. Parameter area entries which

occupy more then 16 bits will be spread over the appropriate number of 16 bit

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-D	OR-PM-0033 Rev.: -
METOP			Date: Page:	10.08.200 27	01

A summary of the PLM Report Format Entries is given below. The These entries are detailed in the following chapters.

	Entry	Description
TYPE	SUBTYPE	
0	0	Report format entries Type 0 / Subtype 0 are generated to log successfully executed PMC-expanded MCMDs.
0	1	Report format entries Type 0 / Subtype 1 are generated to log executed DIRECT MCMD interrogation responses
1	0	Report format entries Type 1 / Subtype 0 are generated to log analogue parameters going out of limits crossing the high threshold
		(Only after first occurrence of the out of limits condition, thus avoiding multiple entries)
1	1	Report format entries Type 1 / Subtype 1 are generated to log analogue parameters going out of limits crossing the low threshold
		(Only after first occurrence of the out of limits condition, thus avoiding multiple entries)
1	2	Report format entries Type 1 / Subtype 2 are generated to log analogue parameters coming within limits again by crossing the high threshold
1	3	Report format entries Type 1 / Subtype 3 are generated to log analogue parameters coming within limits again by crossing the low threshold
1	4	Report format entries Type 1 / Subtype 4 are generated to log status parameters that have an unexpected value.
		(Only after first occurrence of an unexpected value, thus avoiding multiple entries)
1	5	Report format entries Type 1 / Subtype 5 are generated to log status parameters returning from an unexpected value to an expected value.
2	0	Min/May Entry. This entry contains the minimum/maximum value of a parameter. This entry is created on request by MCMD.
3	0	Report format entries Type 3 / Subtype 0 are generated to log PLM autonomous switching and S/W detected errors.

Figure 5-4: Summary of PLM Report Format Entries

	 		Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: 2 Rev.: - Date: 10.08.2001
	метор		Page: 28

5.2 Report Format Type 0: Successfully Executed / Response of Direct MCMD

5.2.1 Subtype 0

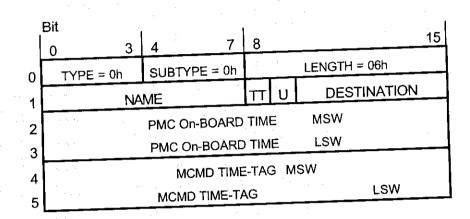


Figure 5-5: Report Format Entry Type 0, Subtype 0 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE	4	0
SUBTYPE	4	0
LENGTH	8	6
NAME	8	For MCMDs issued from Ground: MCMD Name
IVAIVIE		For error recovery MCMDs (generated autonomously by the PMC): Function Sequence ID
	1	For MCMDs issued from Ground: Time Tag Bit
		For error recovery MCMDs: always set to "1"
	1	Unused, always set to "0"
U	6	For MCMDs issued from Ground: MCMD destination
DESTINATION		For error recovery MCMDs: all bits are set to "1"
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the execution of the MCMD has finished.
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	execution of the mean
PARAMETER AREA: MCMD TIME-TAG MSW MCMD TIME-TAG MSW	16	Copy of the time-tag fields (MSW and LSW) of the successfull executed MCMD.

Figure 5-6: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 0, Subtype 0

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 2 Rev.: -
	METOP		Date:	10.08.2001 29

Note 1: A report format entry type 0 / subtype 0 is generated in the following cases:

- Successful execution of PMC Software MCMD where table and configuration data are updated.
- Successful execution of a DIRECT MCMD. This entry is complemented by a type 0 / subtype 1 entry.
- Successful execution of a PLM subsystem MCMD which is expanded into function sequences. In case a MCMD to switch-off a PLM subsystem fails, a type 0/0 entry is generated if the termination of the function sequence has been reached. Failures detected during execution are reported by type 3 entries.

Note 2: A report format entry type 0 / subtype 0 is not generated for ICU (including NIU and MPU) destined MCMDs.

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 Issue: 2 Rev.: - Date: 10.08.2001	
METOP			Page: 30	

5.2.2 Subtype 1

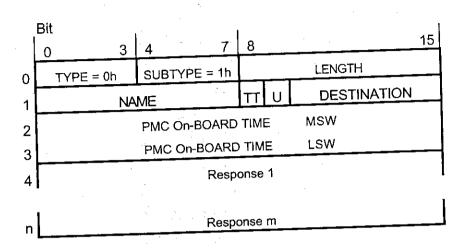


Figure 5-7: Report Format Entry Type 0, Subtype 1 Layout

Length [bit]	Description or Value
_ 4	0
4	1
8	Value dependent on the number of the interrogations contained in the parameter area of the DIRECT MCMD
8	MCMD Name
1	Time Tag Bit
11	Unused, always set to "0"
6	MCMD destination = PLM (for direct MCMDs)
16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the execution of the DIRECT MCMD was finished.
. 16	execution of the birtest manual
m*16	Sequence of m times 16 bit words containing the DIRECT MCMD interrogation responses
	[bit] 4 4 8 8 1 1 6 16 16

Note 1: When a DIRECT MCMD interrogation response is generated, it will occupy either 13-bits or 21-bits, depending on the type of interrogation being responded to. However, only the 8-bit or 16-bit data field, respectively, will be received and processed by the PMC (the 4-bit header and 1-bit trailer will be removed by the hardware).

Note 2: If a DIRECT MCMD is successfully executed both a type 0/subtype 0 entry <u>and</u> a type 0/subtype 1 entry will be generated.

Figure 5-8: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 0, Subtype 1

7 10						
astrium	Astrium GmbH		Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033			
		PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2	Rev.; -	
METOP			Date:	10.08.20	D01	
	INCTO!		Page:	31		i

5.3 Report Format Type 1: Parameter Anomaly

5.3.1 Subtype 0

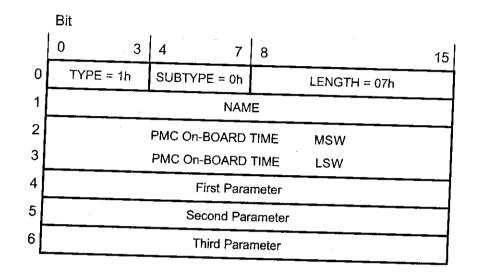


Figure 5-9: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 0 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE	4	1
SUBTYPE	4	0
LENGTH	8	7
NAME	16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter (analogue parameter)
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	parameter anomaly was detected
First Parameter	16	Current value of the reported parameter
Second Parameter	16	Low monitoring limit of the reported parameter
Third Parameter	16	High monitoring limit of the reported parameter

Figure 5-10: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 1, Subtype 0

			Doc. No	.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	2 Rev.: - 10.08.2001 32
	METOP		Page:	J2

5.3.2 Subtype 1

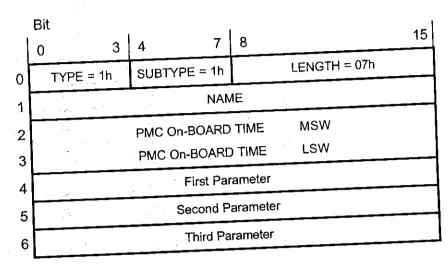


Figure 5-11: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 1 Layout

-, 1	
Length [bit]	Description or Value
4	1
4	1
8	7
16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter (analogue parameter)
16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the parameter anomaly was detected
16	
16	Current value of the reported parameter
16	Low monitoring limit of the reported parameter
16	High monitoring limit of the reported parameter
	Length [bit] 4 4 8 16 16 16 16 16

Figure 5-12: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 1, Subtype 1

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-E 2	OOR-PM-0033 Rev.: -	
	METOP		Date: Page:	10.08.20 33	001	

5.3.3 Subtype 2

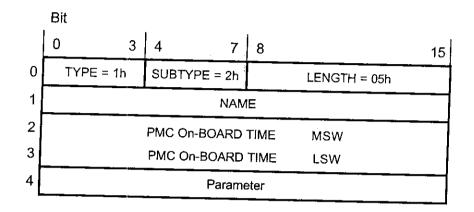


Figure 5-13: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 2 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE field	4	1
SUBTYPE field	4	2
LENGTH field	8	5
NAME field	16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter (analogue parameter)
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the in-
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	limit condition was detected
Parameter	16	Current value of the reported parameter

Figure 5-14: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 1, Subtype 2

			Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	2 Rev.: - 10.08.2001
1 30.5	МЕТОР		Page:	34

5.3.4 Subtype 3

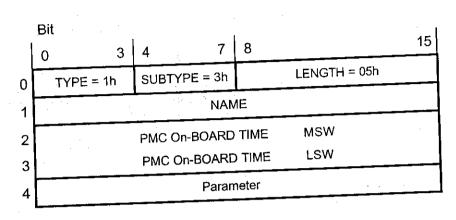


Figure 5-15: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 3 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE	44	1
SUBTYPE	4	3
LENGTH	88	5 (
NAME	16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter (analogue parameter)
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the in- limit condition was detected
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	
Parameter	16	Current value of the reported parameter

Figure 5-16: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 1, Subtype 3

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	2	-DOR-PM-0033 Rev.: -	
	METOP		Date: Page:	10.08.2 35	2001	

5.3.5 Subtype 4

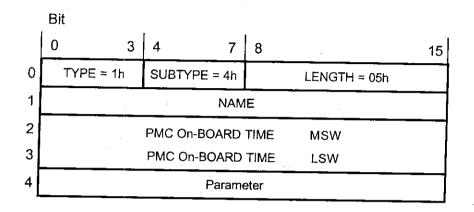


Figure 5-17: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 4 Layout

Field Lengt		Description or Value
TYPE	4	1
SUBTYPE	4	4
LENGTH	8	5
NAME	16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter (digital parameter)
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	parameter anomaly was detected
Parameter	16	Actual value (status) of the reported parameter

Figure 5-18: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 1, Subtype 4

astrium	Astrium GmbH	Doc. No.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 Issue: 2 Rev.: - Date: 10.08.2001
	МЕТОР	Page: 36

5.3.6 Subtype 5

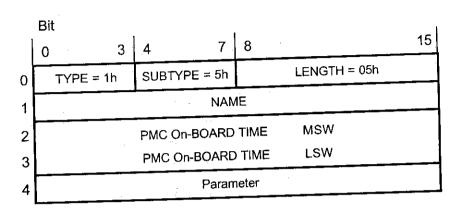


Figure 5-19: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 5 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE	. 4	1
SUBTYPE	4	5
LENGTH	8	5
NAME	16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter (digital parameter)
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	change from unexpected status to expected status was detected
Parameter	16	Actual value (status) of the reported parameter

Figure 5-20: Report Format Entry Type 1, Subtype 5 Layout

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-E 2	OOR-PM-0033
METOP			Date: 10.08.2001 Page: 37		

5.4 Report Format Type 2: Min/Max Logging

This entry contains the minimum value and the maximum value of a parameter (so-called min/max entries). A limited number of these entries can be found at the beginning of the history area. They are used to trace the minimum and maximum values of selected parameters.

Note: Only if a parameter is enabled for min/max monitoring by MCMD sent by ground the type 2 entry will be reported in the history area.

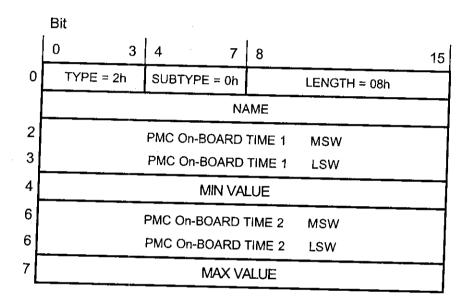


Figure 5-21: Report Format Entry Type 2 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE	4	2
SUBTYPE	4	0
LENGTH	8	8
NAME	16	Parameter Identifier (PID) of the reported parameter
PMC On-BOARD TIME 1 MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the
PMC On-BOARD TIME 1 LSW	16	minimum value occurred
MIN VALUE	16	Minimum value of the reported parameter
PMC On-BOARD TIME 2 MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the
PMC On-BOARD TIME 2 LSW	¹ 6	maximum value occurred
MAX VALUE	16	Maximum value of the reported parameter

Figure 5-22: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 2

			Doc. No	o.: MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033
45010111	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue: Date:	2 Rev.: - 10.08,2001
	МЕТОР		Page:	38

5.5 Report Format Type 3: Error Detection / Autonomous Switching

5.5.1 Overview and General Layout

The report format type 3 entries are generated by the PMC Software in case the software detects errors or performs autonomous switching. The general layout of all type 3 entries is depicted in the subsequent two figures.

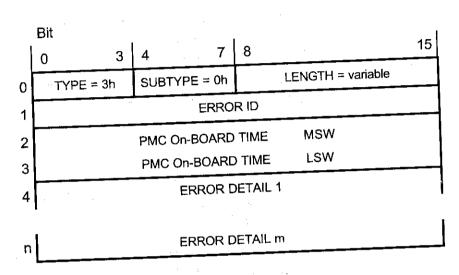


Figure 5-23: Report Format Entry Type 3 Layout

Field	Length [bit]	Description or Value
TYPE	4	3
SUBTYPE	4	0
LENGTH	8	Value dependent on the nature of the anomaly
ERROR ID	16	Identifier of the event that caused the entry to be generated
PMC On-BOARD TIME MSW	16	PMC on-Board Time (MSW and LSW) of the event when the error was detected or the autonomous switching was performed.
PMC On-BOARD TIME LSW	16	was dotesto
PARAMETER AREA: ERROR DETAIL 1	m x 16	Sequence of unsigned 16-bit words which provide further details needed (Note 1) to identify the cause for the entry.
ERROR DETAIL m	111 × 10	

Figure 5-24: Description of Report Format Entry of Type 3

astrium	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:		PM-0033
	METOP	Ψ	Date: Page:	10.08.2001 39	

Note 1: A report format entry type 3 is generated in the following cases:

- Failed execution of PMC Software MCMD where table and configuration data are updated.
- Failed execution of a DIRECT MCMD.
- Failed execution of a PLM subsystem MCMD which is expanded into function sequences.
 In case a MCMD to switch-off a PLM subsystem fails, a type 0/0 entry is generated if the termination of the function sequence has been reached.
- Autonomous TCU re-configuration.
- Errors detected by the Thermal Control Software.
- ICU protocol errors.
- Further non-nominal states detected by the PMC Software.

Detailed parameter descriptions are provided in the next chapter (Report Format Entry Type 3 Detailed Parameter Descriptions)

astoum	Astrium GmbH	PLM Telemetry ICD	Issue:	MO-IC-DOR-PM-0033 2 Rev.: - 10.08.2001
	METOP		Page:	40

5.5.2 Type 3 Entries Detailed Descriptions

The details of the specific Report Format Type 3 entries are given in the following sections.

5.5.2.1 TYPE_0_1_3_OVERFLOW_ERROR_ID

Description:

This error entry indicates an overflow of the variable part of the history area that

contains type-0, type-1, and type-3 entries.

Consequence:

Further error entries of type-0, type-1, and type-3 are no longer inserted in the history area. However, the anomaly counter and the last S/W anomaly ID will still

be updated only for non-monitoring errors.

Recommended ground reaction:

Request a PMC report format and reset the history area.

Layout:

see below

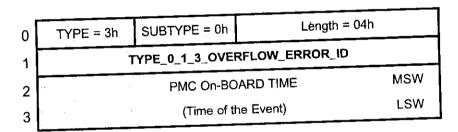


Figure 5-25: Layout of Type 3 Entry - TYPE_0_1_3_OVERFLOW_ERROR_ID

Dormier .	Benz Aerospace		Doc. No.:	MO-I	S-DOF	R-PM-0001
Project:	METOP	Command & Control Specification	Issue:	2	Date:	01.09.98
{	METOP		Sheet	51		

5.1 CONTENTS OF FORMATS

The ICU shall provide all instrument HK data in standardised formats for transfer to the PMC.

According to the content of the BEGIN OF ACQUISITION instruction to user the ICU shall provide ICU formats as specified in [AD1]. These formats fall into three different classes:

- 1. Real-time information: real-time reduced, real-time, real-time test format
- 2. History information: report format
- 3. Secondary processor information: secondary processor dump format

econdary processor information:

Secondary processor information shall, besides the format header, consist of the data obtained by a secondary processor memory dump and additional information on the dump context.

The functionality related to secondary processor memory dumps is specified in section 5.4.2. The content and format of the secondary processor information is specified in annex A 2.5.

History information:

The history information shall, besides the header, consist of the filled and frozen part of the history area as specified in section 5.3.

Real-time information:

The real-time information shall, besides the header, consist of:

 Measured HK data to evaluate unambiguously the health, mode, status and functional performance of the instrument. This implies status information for verification of command execution and power status of nominal and redundant units.

The measured HK data shall enable the ground to isolate faults down to the lowest switchable redundancy level. The measured HK data shall allow the ground to determine the status of each end actuator.

The measured HK data shall permit positive verification of the relay status (on/off) of de-activated instrument equipment.

The measured HK data shall allow the identification of mechanisms position.

- Software generated HK data providing information on:
 - macrocommand execution status
 - software status

Daimler-Benz Aerospace		Doc. No.:	MO-	IS-DOF	R-PM-0001
	Command & Control Specification	 ssue:	2	Date:	01.09.98
Project:	Communication of the Communica	Sheet	52		
METOP					

- monitoring status including :
 - indication of inhibited monitoring parameters
 - indication of inhibited switch down functions
- detected anomalies and errors
- other information necessary for the ground to operate the instrument

Real-time information shall include the 'macrocommand execution field' in the first word behind the ICU format header, i.e. on byte address 14/15, with the following layout:

	0	7	8	9	15
14	MCMD NAME		S	MCMD COUNTER	

Bits 0 to 7 shall contain the name of the latest successfully executed macrocommand. The macrocommand counter in bits 9 to 15 shall be a wrap around counter and incremented consistently together with the update of bits 0 to 7.

The 'S' bit shall be set to 1 when the ICU is in a REFUSE mode (see chapter 7). Otherwise the bit shall be zero.

The data area of the ICU real-time information shall contain housekeeping data using only fixed allocations, e.g. subcommutation is not allowed. The only exception from this rule applies for non-nominal telemetry on request (see below).

The following HK parameter types shall be used only:

- 8 bits analog
- 16 bits analog
- 1 to 8 bits digital
- 16 bits digital
- 32 bits digital

Parameters up to 8 bits shall not cross byte boundaries, 16 and 32 bits parameters shall start on 16 bits word boundaries.

Due to the different length of the real-time reduced, real-time and real-time test formats, the information provided shall be more or less detailed:

05902/04.90

Daimler-Benz Aerospace		T			<u></u>
	→ 🐧	Doc. No.: MO-IS-DOR-PA			R-PM-0001
Project:	Command & Control Specification	issue:	2	Date:	01.09.98
METOP		Sheet	E 2		01.00.50
	1	Grieet	53		

The real-time test format shall contain all HK data acquired from the instrument equipment and be the one providing all information necessary for operation, detection of errors, checkout and trouble shooting.

In particular, the real-time test format shall provide all limits and expected status values currently in use for instrument monitoring by the ICU (see chapter 7).

The real-time format shall contain all information necessary for operation, detection of errors, and checkout and may contain go/no-go indications instead of full analog values.

The real-time reduced format shall contain all information to determine the health and proper function of the instrument.

The following definitions shall be applied:

N_{RF} = number of words of the real-time reduced format data area

N_F = number of words of the real-time format data area

N_{TF} = number of words of the real-time test format data area

with:

 $N_{RF} < N_F < N_{TF}$

The first N_F words of the real-time test format data area shall be identical with the real-time format data area.

The first N_{RF} words of the real-time format data area shall be identical with the real-time reduced format data area.

The layout of the real-time information is shown in figure 5.1-1.

ICUs shall provide a limited capability to generate non-nominal telemetry on request. This includes

- sampling parameters which are normally not fully contained in the real-time information
- sampling outside the acquisition window (see section 5.2)
- sampling sensors with a higher rate up to 8 Hz
- sampling sensors with a higher resolution

The last 512 words of the real-time test format data area shall be reserved for non-nominal telemetry on request. The layout of entries in this area shall be as in figure 5.1-2.

05902/04.90

Daimler-Benz Aerospace		Doc. No.:	MO-	IS-DOF	R-PM-0001	
	Command & Control Specification	Issue:	2	Date:	01.09.98	
Project.	Odiffication 2.5	Sheet	54			
METOP						

The acquisition of non-nominal telemetry shall be controlled by the ENABLE/INHIBIT NON-NOMINAL TELEMETRY macrocommands.

Note: With the sampling frequency of one (16 bit) parameter increased to 8 Hz, the 512 words area will allow to store samples for 64 seconds.

Note: The sampling will start with the time-tag of the ENABLE MCMD, i.e. either delayed or immediately.

The Instruments shall provide an intermediate buffer per parameter with a memory area of 512 words each (including header of 4 words, see Fig.5.1-2) to record all samples as defined in the ENABLE MCMD. For transmission of the real-time test format all recorded samples shall be copied into the Non-Nomina' Telemetry area of the test format, starting with all samples of the first parameter.

Buffer overflow or overflow of the Non-Nominal Telemetry area of the test format shall cause a Complementary Failure entry in the Report Format (see Fig. A 2.4-12) and the Complementary Anomaly Counter shall be incremented by one.

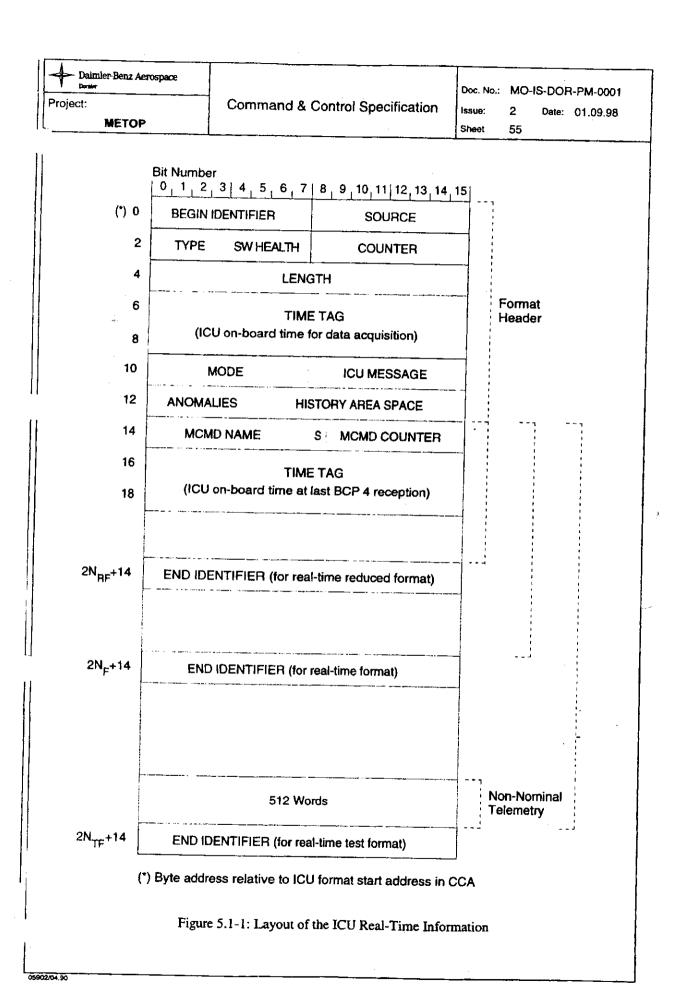
After sample read-out to the Non-Nominal Telemetry area of the test format all sample buffer already readout shall be reset. Non-nominal sampling shall continue as long as the ENABLE task is not terminated.

The non-nominal sampling shall be terminated

- on receipt of the INHIBIT NON-NOMINAL TELEMETRY MCMD during sampling
- when number of samples of all parameters selected are recorded.

Additional requirements on real-time information are specified in annex 2.

Note: Format selection will be done on ground command only with default Real Time Format.



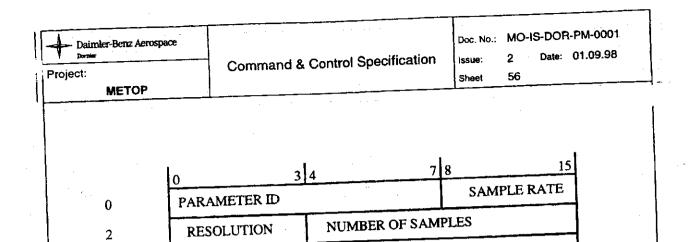


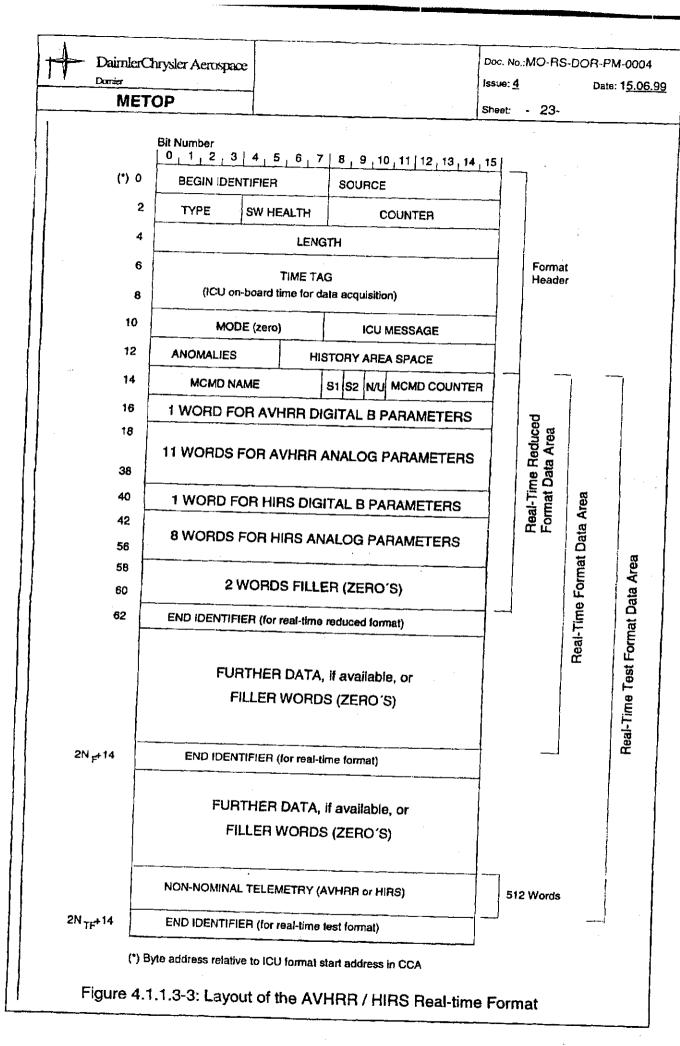
Fig. 5.1-2: Layout of one Non-Nominal Telemetry Entry

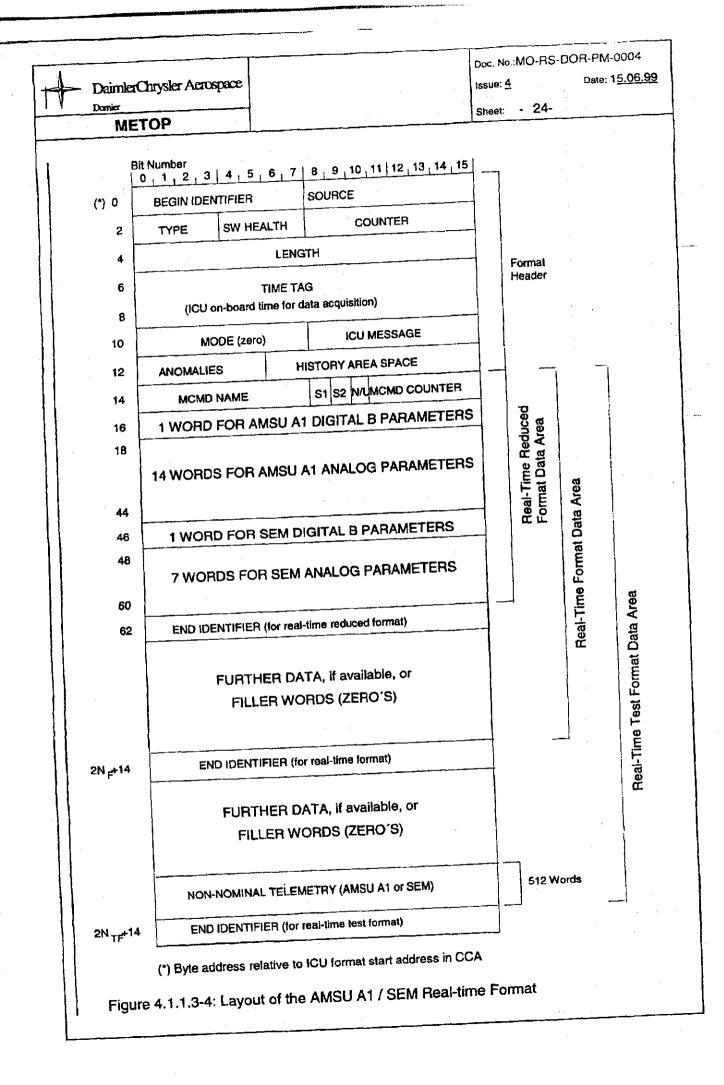
ICU ON-BOARD TIME OF FIRST SAMPLE

PARAMETER SAMPLES

4 - 6

8 - N





1 1	-	space		i	MO-RS-I	
				_	- 25-	Date: 15.06.99
	Bit Number	4 5 6 7	· · / 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15			
Domicr Issue: 4 Date: METOP Sheet: - 25-						
2	TYPE S	SW HEALTH	COUNTER	!		
4	METOP Sheet A A A A A A A A A					
6		See: 4 Date: 15.				
8	(ICU on-t	board time for	Sheet: - 25- 8			
10	MODE	(zero)	ICU MESSAGE			
12	METOP Sheet					
14	MCMD NAI	ME	S1 S2 S3 MCMD COUNTER			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	1 WORD FOR	R AMSU A2	DIGITAL B PARAMETERS		1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	8 WORDS FC	DR AMSU A2	PANALOG PARAMETERS	duced		
- 1	1 WORDS I	FOR DCS D	IGITAL B PARAMETERS	e Re	\rea	
34	······································		-	Real-Tim	at Data /	ea
52					E LO	:-:- ta Ar
54	3 WORDS	NIII DATA o	r FILLED (ZEDO'S)		Fime F	nat Dai
-	-				eal-1	Form
-	END IDENTIFIE	an (tor real-tim	e reduced format)		—	lest
	FURTHER	R DATA, if a	/ailable, or		 	me
	FILLE	R WORDS	(ZERO'S)	•		aal-T
2N _F +14	END IDENT	TIFIER (for rea	tl-time format)	- -	;	ď
 	NON-NOMINAL	L TELEMETRY	/ (AMSU A2/DCS/NIU)	512 Wor	ds	
N _{TF} +14	END IDENTIFI	ER (for real-tin	ne test format)	. 1	-	
	Rute address relation	ve to ICII to	not atom address to CCC			
Figure 4.	1.1.3-5: Layou	t of the AM	SU A2/DCS/NIU Real-tim	e Format		

– Daimler	Chrysler Aerospa	ace		issue:	_о MO-RS <u>4</u>		: 1 <u>5.06.</u> 9
Domier				Sheet			-
ME	ТОР			1			
В	it Number		1 n n 40.41 12.13.14.15	i			
Γ			8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 SOURCE				
(*) 0	BEGIN IDENT		COUNTER				
2	TYPE S	WHEALTH		1			
4		LENG	ill		Format Header		
6	#011 am	TIME TA	AG data acquisition)	;	; leader		
8				1 !		•	
10	MODI	E (zero)	ICU MESSAGE	-			
12	ANOMALIES	Н	ISTORY AREA SPACE				
14	MCMD NA		S1 S2 N/U MCMD COUNTER	\dashv	70	!	t 1 1
16	1 WORD F	OR SARP D	IGITAL B PARAMETERS	-	duce		} } !
18	7 WORDS I	FOR SARP A	NALOG PARAMETERS		Real-Time Reduced Format Data Area		•
30			IGIT. B PARAMETERS	_	at D	rea	1 ·
32 34	IWUNDF	ON OAITI D			Real-	ta A	:
34	11 WORDS	FOR SARR	ANAL PARAMETERS			at Da	eg G
į				_{	1 1 1	orme	a Ar
56	a MOB	DS FILLER ((ZEROs)))	Time Format Data Area	mat Data Area
60 62			l-time reduced format)		•		orma
64						Real	st For
	 FURTH	ER PARAME	ETERS, if available, or			1	Real-Time Test
	Į.		RDS (ZERO'S)			1	TIT
) ; j	Rea
2N _F +14	END II	ENTIFIER (fo	r real-time format)				1
P1 F1 1-1							1 1 3
	FU	RTHER DA	TA, if available, or)))
		FILLER WO	RDS (ZERO'S)				1 1
					7 1	sedo	()
	NON-NOMINA	L TELEMETRY	(SARP or SARR)	_	512 W	AUS -	
2N _{TF} +14	END IDE	NTIFIER (for I	eal-time test format)				•
••	/*\ Buta address	s relative to ICI	U format start address in CCA				
		•	e SARP / SARR Real-til	_			1

•

Issue: 7

Page: 145

12. Appendix C - Real Time Format Definitions

12.1 Format header

Telemetry Format header (Format)

Bit∕ word	0	l	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	1:
0				BEC	j_ID								RC	<u>'</u>	<u></u>	
1 ,		т	ΥP			SV	VH						CNT			
2	LEN LEN															
4								OF	3T							
5	MOD										M5					
,	ANO_CNT FHL						<u></u>									

Telemetry Format header (Interpretation)

	Acronyn	n Meaning	37.1					
F	BEG_ID		Value	Comment				
ŀ	SRC SRC	Begin identifier Source	FFh	Fix				
-	TYP		0Ch	NIU				
ļ	111	Format type	9h	Real-Time Reduced AVHRR/HIRS Format				
			Bh	Real-Time Reduced AMSU A1/SEM Format				
			Dh	Real-Time Reduced AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format				
		*	Eh	Real-Time Reduced SARP/SARR Format				
			Ah	Real-Time (Nominal) AVHRR/HIRS Format				
ļ			1h	Real-Time (Nominal) AMSU A1/SEM Format				
1			2h	Real-Time (Nominal) AMSU A2/DCS/NIU				
1			<u> </u>	Format				
			4h	Real-Time (Nominal) SARP/SARR Format				
-			3h	Real-Time Test AVHRR/HIRS Format				
			6h	Real-Time Test AMSU A1/SEM Format				
			7h	Real-Time Test AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format				
			8h	Real-Time Test SARR/SARP Format				
			_Ch	Report Format				
-	SWH		5h	Secondary Processor Dump Format				
1 2	WH	Software health	0	Not used				
-	AAT CNT	indicator						
F	MT_CNT	Format counter	0255	Increment by 1 (modulo 256) at each new format.				
-	EN	F		(One common counter for all formats.)				
-	ALSIN	Format length	32	Real-time Reduced Format				
		(Number of 16-bit	134	Real-time Format				
		words in format	1562	Real-time Test Format				
		including begin- and	164500	Report Format				
10	BT	end-identifiers)	164500	Secondary Processor Dump Format				
	IOD	Acquisition time	OBT-type					
		Mode	0	Mode field not used, always 0.				
IVI	ISG	ICU message	00h	No request				
			81h	Output request for secondary processor dump				
1			F3h	Switch-off instrument equipment using SOL				
}				(Not used)				
			F6h	Switch-off instrument equipment using SOL and				
				switch-off ICU				
	70 01 700			(Not used)				
AN	VO_CNT	Anomaly entry	063	Sum of the five anomaly counters (saturating at				
	T	counter		63)				
FH	L	Free words	01023	Number of free words in history area (saturating).				

Issue: 7

Page: 146

Real-Time Reduced AVHRR/HIRS Format 12.2

Real-Time Reduced AVHRR/HIRS Format Bit/ <format header> 0..6 MCMD_CNT Sì MCMD_NAM 7 AVHRR DIGITAL B PARAMETER (1) AVHRR ANALOGUE PARAMETERS (11)

919	AVHRR ANALOGUE PARAMETERS (11)
20	HIRS DIGITAL B PARAMETER (1)
21	HIRS ANALOGUE PARAMETERS (8)
28	ZER
30 31	END_ID

Real-Time Reduced AVHRR/HIRS Format (Interpretation)

Dool Time R	educed AVHRR/HIRS	Format (I	nterpretation)
	Meaning	Value	Comment
Acronym		0	No MCMD received
MCMD_NAM	Name of last received macrocommand directed	/=0	NAM-field of last received MCMD
_,	to AVHRR or HIRS	0	OPERATIONAL
S1	AVHRR mode	1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE REFUSE
	TATE OF THE PARTY	0	OPERATIONAL
S2	HIRS mode	1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE REFUSE
	Not used	0	
MCMD_CNT	Number of executed macrocommands to AVHRR and HIRS	031	Number of successfully executed macrocommands directed to AVHRR or HIRS (modulo 32)
END_ID	End identifier	FFFFh	

Issue: 7

Page: 151

12.3 Real-Time Reduced AMSU A1/SEM Format

Real-Time Reduced AMSU A1/SEM Format

Bit/ word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
06							<	format	heade	r>		<u> </u>		<u></u>	<u> </u>	
7	MCMD_NAM SI S2 N/ MCMD_CNT															
8						MSU	Al D	IGITA	LBP	ARAM						
922					AM	ISU A	I AN	ALOG	PAR	MET	FRS (1	4)				
23												7)			<u> </u>	
24 30	SEM DIGITAL B PARAMETER SEM ANALOG PARAMETERS (7)															
31								END	ID							

Real-Time Reduced AMSU A1/SEM Format (Interpretation)

real-Table I	reduced AMSU AI/SE	vi Format	(Interpretation)
Acronym	Meaning	Value	Comment
MCMD_NAM	Name of last received	0	No MCMD received
	macrocommand directed to AMSU A1 or SEM	/=0	NAM-field of last received MCMD
S1	AMSU A1 mode	0	OPERATIONAL
		1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE
~~~	<u> </u>		REFUSE
S2	SEM mode	0	OPERATIONAL
		1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE
		<u> </u>	REFUSE
N/U	Not used	0	
MCMD_CNT	Number of executed macrocommands to AMSU A1 or SEM	031	Number of successfully executed macrocommands directed to AMSU A1 or SEM (modulo 32)
END_ID	End identifier	FFFF _h	

Issue: 7

Page: 156

#### Real-Time Reduced AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format 12.4

Real-Time Reduced AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format

I-Time Reduced AMSU AZIDOS/1410 Formate							
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15							
<format header=""></format>							
MCMD_NAM SI S2 S3 MCMD_CNT							
AMSU A2 DIGITAL B PARAMETER (1)							
AMSU A2 ANALOG PARAMETERS (8)							
DCS DIGITAL B PARAMETER (1)							
DCS ANALOG PARAMETERS (10)							
DCS ANABOUT.							
ZER							
END_ID							

Real-Time Reduced AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format (Interpretation)

Dool-Time R	educed AMSU A2/DC	S/NIU Format	(Interpretation)
	Meaning	Value	Commont
Acronym	Name of last received	0	No MCMD received
MCMD_NAM	macrocommand directed	/=0	NAM-field of last received
	to AMSU A2, DCS or		MCMD
	AMSU A2 mode	0	OPERATIONAL
S1	AMSO Az mode	1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE
		_	REFUSE
	DGG to	0	OPERATIONAL
S2	DCS mode	1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE
	1		REFUSE
	NIU mode	0	STANDBY or OPERATIONAL
<b>S</b> 3	NIU mode	1	STANDBY/REFUSE
MCMD_CNT	Number of executed macrocommands to AMSU A2 or DCS or NIU	031	Number of successfully executed macrocommands directed to AMSU A2, DCS, or NIU (modulo 32)
ZER	Filler	0	
END_ID	End identifier	FFFFh	

Issue: 7

Page: 161

# 12.5 Real-Time Reduced SARR/SARP Format

Real-Time Reduced SARP/SARR Format

2204		111t.	XXCU!	uccu	DA.	KP/	ЭАн	СКТ	orm	ıat 🗀						
Bit/ word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	1:
								<del></del>	-	<u> </u>	<del>-'</del>	-		_		<u>_</u>
06							_	c								
İ							•	format	neade	:r>						
7				4CM	3743	_			<del></del>		T					
	MCMD_NAM					SI	S2	N/		MC	$MD_C$	NT				
8																
915		SARP DIGITAL B PARAMETERS (1) SARP ANALOG PARAMETERS (7)														
16					<u>-</u>	CARE	MINA	LUGP	AKAI	MELE	RS (7)					
17						SAKE	C DIG	IIAL I	PAR	AME	TERS					
27		SARR ANALOG PARAMETERS (11)														
28																
30								ZE	K .							
31								END	ID							
								<u> </u>	<u>, 10 · </u>							

Real-Time Reduced SARP/SARR (Interpretation)

Acronym	Meaning Meaning	Value	Comment		
MCMD_NAM	Name of last received	0	No MCMD received		
	macrocommand directed to SARR or SARP	/=0	NAM-field of last received MCMD		
SI	SARP mode	0	OPERATIONAL		
80		1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE REFUSE		
S2	SARR mode	0	OPERATIONAL		
·		1	INSTRUMENT SELECTIVE REFUSE		
N/U	Not used	0			
MCMD_CNT	Number of executed macrocommands to SARP or SARR	031	Number of successfully executed macrocommands directed to SARP or SARR		
END_ID	End identifier	FFFF _b	(modulo 32)		

Issue: 7

Page: 166

#### Real-Time (Nominal) AVHRR/HIRS Format 12.6

Real	-Time (Nominal) AVHRR/HIRS Format  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
031	As for Real-Time Reduced AVHRR/HIRS Format words 031
32 132 133	ZER END_ID

Real-Time (Nominal) AVHRR/HIRS Format (Interpretation)

Real-Time (N	Nominal) AVHRR/HIR	Value	Comment
Acronym	Meaning	Value	
ZER	Filler	FFFFh	
END_ID	End identifier	PITTH	

#### Real-Time (Nominal) AMSU A1/SEM Format 12.7

Real-Time (Nominal) AMSU A1/SEM Format Bit/ word As for Real-Time Reduced AMSU A1/SEM Format words 0..31 0..31 32... 132 ZER END_ID 133

Real-Time (Nominal) AMSU A1/SEM Format (Interpretation)

Real-Time (N	ominal) AMSU A1/SE	M Format (Inte	Comment
Acronym	Meaning	Value	OU.
ZER END_ID	Filler End identifier	FFFF _h	

Issue: 7

Page: 167

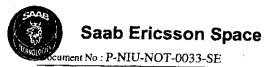
# 12.8 Real-Time (Nominal) AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format

DIDW	0	] 1	}	2	3	Ţ	4	5	6	7	S/N	9	10	11	12	- 12	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
ord		<u>L.</u>										,	10	111	12	13	14	1
031				_		_								<del></del>	<del></del>			
031	-			As	for :	Rea	d-Tin	ne Rec	duced.	AMSU	A2/D	CS/NI	U <b>Б</b> оп	mat w	ords 0	31		
															,, us v	.71		
32 33	DR	L	<u>D</u> M									ZER						
33 34	┥									DPC	ORT							
35												··						
36		-				_				DPC_				·				
50	+									DPC_	HSTS							
51 56										NIU.	UV							
57	<del>                                     </del>					_												
58	1					_				AUTI						<u> </u>		
59	<del>                                     </del>					—	<u> </u>			AUT2		·			<u> </u>			
50					INI	· _	CT		—–	AUT3	<u>STS</u>							
i1		_		<del></del> :	1111		<u>~.</u>			NNT_I	TT 13 4		<u>.</u>	TNV	MOR_			
2	777	7		N	NT	PR	MO	-		10111	MUM							
3				ZER				Т	NNT_RATO NNT_QTY0									
4				ZER				-										
			_										NT_D	UNU				
·																		
										<del></del>								
9				N	VT_	PR	M9			$\overline{}$				NT_R	A TOO	<del></del>		_
)				ZER		_	:					N			AIS	<del></del>		
١ ٦				ZER	_	_			NNT_QTY9 NNT_DON9									
					-			<u> </u>			٠							
	<del></del>								M	ON_A	UTH							
									λ.	ION_E	NB							
8										.VI1_E	IID							
7 1	_PAT(	) _	F	<u>ITA</u>			AT2		PAT:	3	PAT4	$\top$	PAT5		PAT6		PAT7	
+															- 1110		101/	
5	PAT12	0	P/	T12	1	P	AT12	2 1	PAT12	23 I	AT12	4 1	AT12	5 1	PAT12	6 1	AT12	7
51									FF	REE_P				<u>-</u>	-11.12	<u>-   -                                 </u>	7112	-
71										ZER								-
-									E									

Issue: 7

Page : 168

	ominal) AMSU A2/DC Meaning	Valu	ie	Comment			
Acronym		0		No			
R	DPC restarting	<u>-</u>		Yes			
		00B	-	Off			
M	DPC Mode	01B		'in hold'			
	}	10B		Running			
	}	11B		Not used			
		OBT-type					
PC_OBT	OBT at acquisition of	OB1-type					
	DPC status			See below			
PC_LSTS	DPC Low Level Status			See below			
PC_HSTS	DPC High Level Status	<b> </b> -		See below			
IIU_HK	NIU Internal Telemetry	0000h		Disabled			
UT1_STS	Automatic Restart of			Enabled			
_	DPC	FFFFh	0	Disabled for AVHRR			
UT2_STS	Autonomous switch-off	Bit 1	1	Enabled for AVHRR			
	of instrument in case of	7:0	<del>-1</del>	Disabled for AMSU A1			
	command verification	Bit 2		Enabled for AMSU A1			
	еггог		1	Disabled for AMSU A2			
		Bit 3	0	Enabled for AMSU A2			
			1	Disabled for HIRS			
		Bit 4	0	Enabled for HIRS			
			1	Disabled for DCS			
		Bit 5	0	Enabled for DCS			
			1	Disabled for SEM			
		Bit 6	0	Enabled for SEM			
	·		1_	Disabled for SARP			
	1	Bit 7	0	Enabled for SARP			
			1	Disabled for SARR			
		Bit 8	0	Enabled for SARR			
			1				
		Bit 0	0	Not Used			
		(MSB),					
		915	1				
AUT3_STS	Autonomous switch-off	As for A	AUT2_S	STS			
A013_313	of instrument in case of						
	monitoring error						
NNT_ACT	Non-nominal Telemetry	00h		Not active			
MMI_ACI	status	FFh		Active			
NNT_MOR	More data is collected	00h		No			
MM1_MOK	but not yet reported	FFh		Yes			
NINTE NILIM	Number of parameters	010		Ĺ			
NNT_NUM	defined for non-nomina	1		<b>\</b>			
	telemetry			C - FRIADI C			
VINTE DESI	Parameter selected for	0255	-	Encoding as for ENABLE			
NNT_PRMx	non-nominal telemetry			NON_NOMINAL			
	non-nonman telementy			TELEMETRY MCMD.			
	Requested sample rate	1128		Encoding as for ENABLE			
NNT_RATx	Kequesieu sample rate	-		NON_NOMINAL			
				TELEMETRY MCMD.			
	37 - h - of requested	1508					
NNT_QTYx	Number of requested	1500					
	samples	0508					
NNT_DONx	Number of acquired	0500	•				
	samples so far	on 0000h		Disabled			
MON_AUTH	I Monitoring authorisati	FFFF		Enabled			



Issue: 7

Page: 169

MON_ENB	Monitoring enable status	Bit 0	0	Parameter 0 disabled for monitoring			
			1	Parameter 0 enabled for monitoring			
		Bit 255	0	Parameter 255 disabled for monitoring			
			1	Parameter 255 enabled for monitoring			
PATx	Status for DPC patch x	00B		Undefined			
		10B		Defined and inactive			
		11B		Defined and active			
		01B		(Not used)			
FREE_PAT	Free patch area	010240		Number of free 16-bit words in			
ZER .	Filler	0		patch area			
END_ID	End identifier	FFFFh					

Issue: 7

Page: 178

#### Real-Time (Nominal) SARR/SARP Format 12.9

Real-Time (Nominal) SARP/SARR Format

Real	-Ti	me (	Non	nina	1) S <i>i</i>	<u>ARP</u>	SA	KK.	FOL	HAL	10	11	12	13	14	15
Bit/ word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		10					
031				As f	or Rea	1-Time	Redu	ced SA	ARP/S.	ARR F	Format	words	031			
32 132							··· <b>-</b>		ER							
133								EN	D_ID							

Real-Time (Nominal) SARP/SARR Format (Interpretation)

Real-Time (N	Nominal) SARP/SAR	K Format (Interpr	Comment
Acronym	Meaning	Value	Continent
ZER	Filler	0	
END_ID	End identifier	FFFFh	

#### Format of Non-nominal Entries 12.10

Non-nominal Entry (Format)

Non	-noi	nina	al Er	itry	(Fo	rma	<u>t)</u>			9	10	111	12	13	14	15
Bit/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	"	,,,				<u></u>	<u> </u>
word			<u> </u>		}	<u> </u>						SMP	RAT		='	
0				PRN	1_ID_				L							
1		R	ES		1						QTY					
· -								SMP	OBT							
2																
									•••							
4	Ì							PRM	_SMP							
3+n	,															
	<u> </u>															
4+n									ER							
511	L															

Non-nomina	al Entry (Interpretation	Value	Comment
Acronym	Meaning	V alue	Null entry (other fields have no
PRM_ID	Parameter identifier	0	meaning)
		1255	See §15
(D. D. 4 T)	Comple rate	1128	Unit 1/8 second
SMP_RAT_	Sample rate	8	Number of bits occupied per sample
RES	Resolution	0508	Number of samples (n)
SMP_QTY	Number of samples		1
SMP_OBT	Time of first sample	OBT-type	"Raw data" (One sample per word,
PRM_SMP	Parameter sample		left-adjusted, i.e. bits 07)

Issue: 7

Page: 179

### 12.11 Real-Time Test AVHRR/HIRS Format

Real-Time Test AVHRR/HIRS Format

Bit/ word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0 133				As for :	Real-Ti	me (N	lomina	i) AV	IRR/I	IIRS I	ormat	words	013	3		<del></del>
134													<del></del>			
1048		 ZER														
1049				N	- ON-NC	)MIN	AL EN	TRY (	AVHI	RR or	HIRS .	or Nor	ne)			
1560	_	NON-NOMINAL ENTRY (AVHRR or HIRS or None)														
1561		END_ID														

## 12.12 Real-Time Test AMSU A1/SEM Format

Real-Time Test AMSU A1/SEM Format

		1110	LCSL	TATAT	$\mathbf{v} \mathbf{v}$	LT TV	ואותדנ	LPU	сша	L.						
Bit/ word	0	]	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0 133			A:	s for R	eal-Ti	ne (N	omina	l) AM:	U AI	/SEM	Forma	t word		33		
134									—							
1048	<u>-</u>							ZI								
1049				NO	N-NO	MINA	I. EN	TRY (	ISMA	Alo	SEM	or No	==-			
1560						.,	LI1	**** (	117130	AIV	OCM	01 140	ne)			
1561								END	_ID_							

Issue: 7

Page: 180

#### Real-Time Test AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format 12.13

Real-Time Test AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format

Real	-T'n	ne i	Test	AIVI	$\mathbf{S} \mathbf{U}_{I}$	44/1		117	<del></del>		1 10	11	12	13	14	15
Bit/ word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11				<u> </u>
0 133			As	for Re	al-Tim	e (Nor	ninal)	AMSU	J A2/I	CS/N	IU For	mat w	ords 0	133		
134 135								MON	_DSC	)						
644 645		MON_DSC255														
646								_								
1048 1049				NON	-NOM	INAL	ENTE	Y (Al	MSU A	2 or I	CS or	NIU c	r Non	e)		
1560 1561	├-			<u></u>				EN	D_ID							

Monitoring Parameter Descriptor (Type 0) word TYP=0 EXP

Monitoring Parameter Descriptor (Type 1) TYP=1 FLT 0 LO_LIM HI_LIM

Real-Time Test AMSU A2/DCS/NIU Format (Interpretation)

Real-Time 1	Test AMSU A2/DCS/	NIU Format (	Interpretation)
Acronym	Meaning	Value	Comment
	Filter value	0255	
FLT	<del></del>	0	Expected State Monitoring
TYP	Туре	1	Limit Monitoring
EXP	Expected (allowed) values	Bit coded	This presumes that no digital parameter is more than 4 bits wide.
	High Limit	1128	Unit 1/8 second
HI_LIM LO LIM	Low Limit	8	Number of bits occupied per sample

Issue: 7

Page: 181

## 12.14 Real-Time Test SARR/SARP Format

Real-Time Test SARP/SARR Format

			I COL	~			,	<b>71 AFE</b>	uı							
Bit/ word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	li	12	13	14	1:
0 133			,	As for	Real-7	lime (	Nomin	al) SA	RP/S	ARR F	ormat v	vords	0133	}		
134							·									
1048	<del>.</del>							Z								
1049				N	ON-N	OMIN	AL E	NTRY	(SAR	P or S	ARR o	None	:)			
1561		END_ID														

Issue: 7

Page: 182

## 13. Appendix D – Report Format Definitions

## 13.1 Format Structure

_		-	_4											_		
Repe	ort J	Fori	nat 2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
word	<b>U</b> ,	<u> </u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u></u>			<u> </u>		<u> </u>			<del> </del>	
06								forma								<u> </u>
7							N	1CMD	EXC	NT						
8	<del> </del>						Αl	JTSW	ANO	<u>CNT</u>						
9	<del> </del>						M	CMD_	ANO	CNT						
10	┼						N	10N_	ANOC	NT_						
11	├							OPC_/	NOC	NT						
12	┼──						C	OMPL	ANO	CNT_						
13	<del>                                     </del>							В	CP4							
14	1															
15 xx								ENT	TRY#	l 						
xx								ENT	TRY#	2						
	<del>  -</del>								•••							
xx xx								EN	TRY #	†n						
	+-							E	ND_II	·						
N																

Note: N <= 4499.



Issue: 7

Page: 183

Report Format Parameters

Acronym	Meaning	Value	Comment
MCMD_EXCNT	Number of successfully executed macrocommands since last "Reset history".	02 ¹⁶ -1	Saturating
AUTSW_ANOCNT	Number of unsuccessful autonomous switching events since last "Reset history".	0216-1	Saturating
MCMD_ANOCNT	Number of unsuccessful macrocommand execution since last "Reset history".	02 ¹⁶ -1	Saturating
MON_ANOCNT	Number of limit exceeding and unexpected parameter status since last "Reset history".	02 ¹⁶ -1	Saturating
DPC_ANOCNT	Number of errors related to the DPC since last "Reset history".	02 ¹⁶ -1	Saturating
COMPL_ANOCNT	Number of anomaly events not being of previous kind since last "Reset history".	02 ¹⁶ -1	Saturating
BCP4	Time of last BCP4 event		
ENTRY			See tables below.
END_ID	End identifier	FFFFh	moies below.

Issue: 7

Page: 184

### **Autonomous Switching Entry** 13.2

Autonomous Switching Entry (1) (Format)

Δn	itono	mou	s Sv	itch	ling	Enti	r <b>y</b> (J	( <u>)</u>	01 111	<u>ai)</u>	r-i.	1 11	12	13	14	15
Bit	7 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	111	12			
word	d		ļ <u>.</u>		1	<u> </u>	N=7		<del>                                     </del>	IN	STR			FU	N=1	
0		<u>T</u>	YP_		1	LE		BEG	OBT							Ì
1-	-															
3	_								_EVT							
4								END	_OBT							
5	-+-							SWI	REP			<u> </u>				
6																

Autonomous Switching Entry (2) (Format)

Auto	noi	nou	s Sv	ritch	ing	Enti	y (2	) (1	<u>orm</u>	al)	1 10	12	13	14	15
Bit/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	_	10		<u> </u>		
word		ļ.,,	<u></u>							IN:	STR		FUN	=2, 3	
0		T	YP _		L	TEL	<u>1=10</u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	 			
1								BEG	OBT						
2								TO IC	EVE					_	
3									EVT			 			
4									MD			 			
5								CH	N_ID			 			
	<u> </u>							v	AL			 			
6	ļ							END	_OBT						
7												 			
8	<b>├</b>						7.	SWI	REP			 			
9	<u>L</u>														

Autonomous Switching Entry (3) (Format)

Auto	nor	noŭ	s Sv	vitch	ing	Lnu	ry (3	<u>) (r</u>	orm	ai)_	T	1 11	12	13	14	15
Bit/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12			
word			<u> </u>			<u></u>			-	IN	STR			FUN	i=4, 5	
0		Т	YP		L	LE	N=9		<u> </u>		311		1			
								BEG	OBT						_	
2																
3									<u>_EVT</u>							
1								Pl	RM							
<del>-</del>								v	AL							
>								END	ОВТ							
6	1							2,12								
7								SWI	REP							
8																

**Met**Op

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 ssue : 05 Rev. : 00

Date : 17/10/00
Page : A7 - 3

ANNEX 7

# **ADMINISTRATION MESSAGE**



MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Ref

05 Rev.: 00 Issue

: 17/10/00 : A7 - 4

## DATA SET CONVENTIONS

#### Notation

The data shall be described in tables providing the following information. This should be compliant

Description	description of the data
Unit	variable unit:
	-: used for character strings
	utc: modified julian date in textual representation
	mjd: modified julian date
Dim	dimension of the variable
Type	the representation of the variable in the file:
	uc : characters (1 byte)
	us: unsigned short integers (2 bytes)
	ul: unsigned long integers (4 bytes)
	sl: signed long integers (4 bytes)
	do: double precision floating point number (8 bytes)
Size	space required by the variable (in bytes)
	computed as the product of the dimension per the size of each variable
	element

Table 9.3/1: Notation used in format descriptions



Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00 Page : A7 - 5

### Message Format

Here is the format proposed for an administrative message. It does not include the standard packet header described in

It is composed of four parts:

• Part 1: Message Id and validity (row 1 to 2).

• Part 2: METOP s/c data (row 3 to 13).

• Part 3: NOAA s/c data (row 14 to 17).

• Part 4: spare area (row 18).

	Administrative Messag	e j	
	Description	Type	Size (bytes)
1	Message Number (incremented number used as rolling counter)	1 uc	1 byte
2	Starting Time of Validity for this Admin Message. [MJD 2000]	1 sl + 2 ul	12 bytes
	METOP Satellite ID (International Designator) (10 ASCII characters)	[ASCII]	10 bytes
	METOP Time Correlation. (two parameters)	2 do	16 bytes
	METOP TBUS Orbital parameters for first 12 hours (1)		515 bytes
	a) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	b) TBUS part IV (without spacecraft ID)	uc [ASCII]	[503 bytes ]
	METOP TBUS Orbital parameters for hours 13 to 24 (1)		515 bytes
	c) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	d) TBUS part IV (without spacecraft ID)	uc [ASCII]	[503 bytes ]
	METOP TBUS Orbital parameters for hours 25 to 36 ⁽¹⁾		515 bytes
	e) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	$\int 1 \operatorname{sl} + 2 \operatorname{ul}$	[ 12 bytes ]
-	f) TBUS part IV (without spacecraft ID)	uc [ASCII]	[503 bytes ]
	METOP "SPOT-model" parameters for first 12 hours (1)		116 bytes
	g) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
1	h) 13 SPOT parameters - binary coded	13 do	[104 bytes]

# **Met**Op

MO-IF-MMT-SY0001 Ref

05 Rev.: 00 Issue : 17/10/00

Date A7 - 6 Page

	Administrative Message	Type	Size (bytes)
7. EF 18.	Description 12 to 24 (1)		116 bytes
	METOP "SPOT-model" for hours 13 to 24 (1)	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	i) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	13 do	[104 bytes]
	j) 13 SPOT parameters - binary coded		116 bytes
)	METOP "SPOT-model" for hours 25 to 36 (1)	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	k) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	] [	[104 bytes]
	l) 13 SPOT parameters - binary coded	13 do	400 bytes
1	METOP Calibration parameters. (50 parameters)	50 do	400 bytes
2	(Roughly estimated to 5 parameters for 10 instruments)  METOP Compression parameters	20 us	40 bytes
3	(numbers of on-board used compression table)  METOP Events and messages (rolling buffer) (each event shall be preceded by an event serial number) (i.e.: warning for manoeuvre, Instrument events) (see examples in Annexe 11.3)	uc [ASCII]	5200 bytes
		[ASCII]	10 bytes
14	NOAA Satellite ID (International Designator) (10 ASCII characters)	10 uc	
	NOAA S/C "SPOT-model" for first 12 hours (1)		116 bytes
15	·	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	m) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	13 do	[104 bytes]
	n) 13 SPOT parameters - binary coded  NOAA S/C "SPOT-model" for hours 13 to 24 (1)		116 bytes
16	·	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	o) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	13 do	[104 bytes]
	p) 13 SPOT parameters - binary coded  NOAA S/C "SPOT-model" for hours 25 to 36 (1)		116 bytes
17	· I	1 sl + 2 ul	[ 12 bytes ]
	q) Validity Starting time [MJD 2000]	13 do	[104 bytes]
	r) 13 SPOT parameters - binary coded		070 bytes
18	Spare		\$8000 bytes 2

⁽¹⁾ Due to a validity of 36 hours (related to the METOP autonomy), the administrative Message shall be self-content for 22 orbits from the message starting validity time.

**Met**Op

Ref : MO-IF-MMT-SY0001

Issue : 05 Rev.:00 Date : 17/10/00 Page : A7 - 7

ALT150 - IFMMTSY0001_6-28-06-02.DOC